

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

FORM 10-K (Annual Report)

Filed 10/29/20 for the Period Ending 07/31/20

Address 825 W. BITTERS RD.,

SUITE 104

SAN ANTONIO, TX, 78216

Telephone (210) 775-0888

CIK 0001014052

Symbol DTGI

SIC Code 7374 - Services-Computer Processing and Data Preparation

Industry Integrated Telecommunications Services

Sector Telecommunication Services

Fiscal Year 07/31

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(mark one)

⊠ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended July 31, 2020

		or		
☐ TRANSITION RE	PORT PURS	SUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)	OF THE SECUE	RITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
		For the transition period from		
		Commission File Number: 00	01-15687	
		DIGERATI TECHNOLOG (Exact Name of Registrant as Specifi	*	
Neva				74-2849995
(State or Other Incorporation of				(IRS Employer Identification No.)
825 W. Bitter San Anton	*			78216
(Address of Principa	l Executive O	offices)		(Zip Code)
	Registr	ant's Telephone Number, Including A	rea Code: (210) 7	75-0888
	:	Securities registered pursuant to Section	on 12(b) of the Ac	et:
	Sec	curities registered under Section 12(b)	of the Exchange	Act:
Title of each class		Trading Symbol(s)		Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A		N/A		N/A
	,	Securities registered pursuant to Section	on 12(g) of the Ac	et:
		Common Stock, Par Value \$0.0 (Title of Class)	01 Per Share	
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is	a well-know	n seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 4	05 of the Securiti	es Act. □ Yes ⊠ No
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is	not required	to file reports pursuant to Section 13 o	r Section 15(d) o	f the Act. ☐ Yes ⊠ No
				5(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the has been subject to such filing requirements for the past
				d to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-required to submit such files). \boxtimes Yes \square No
				ated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging any," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of
Large accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer		Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company		Emerging growth company
If an emerging growth company, indicate financial accounting standards provided p			ise the extended	transition period for complying with any new or revised
				essment of the effectiveness of its internal control over public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit
Indicate by check mark whether the regis	trant is a shell	company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of	f the Exchange A	ct). □ Yes ⊠ No
The aggregate market value of the voting share on January 31, 2020, as reported by			tes of the issuer v	was \$11,427,383 based on the closing price of \$0.24 per
There were 121,932,410 shares of issuer'	s Common St	ock outstanding as of October 29, 2020	0.	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	PART I	
Item 1.	Business	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	6
Item 1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	6
Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>	6
Item 3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	6
Item 4.	(Removed and Reserved)	6
	PART II	
I+ 5	Moderat Con Designative Common Funity Deleted Checkled Land Mattern and Leave Developer of Funity Committee	7
Item 5. Item 6.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity; Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities Selected Financial Data	10
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	10
Item 7A.	Ouantitative and Oualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	17
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	F-1
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures	18
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	18
Item 9B.	Other Information	19
item /B.	Outer information	17
	PART III	
		• 0
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	20
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	21
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	27
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	28
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	29
	PART IV	
T. 15		20
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	30
	SIGNATURES	31
	<u>SIGNATURES</u>	31
	÷	

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

Overview

Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (including our subsidiaries, "we," "us," "Company" or "Digerati"), through its operating subsidiaries in Texas and Florida, Shift8 Networks, Inc., dba, T3 Communications ("T3") and T3 Communications, Inc. ("T3"), respectively, provides cloud services specializing in Unified Communications as a Service ("UCaaS") solutions for the business market. Our product line includes a portfolio of Internet-based telephony products and services delivered through our cloud application platform and session-based communication network and network services including Internet broadband, fiber, mobile broadband, and cloud WAN solutions (SD WAN). Our services are designed to provide enterprise-class, carrier-grade services to the small-to-medium-sized business ("SMB") at cost-effective monthly rates. Our UCaaS or cloud communication services include fully hosted IP/PBX, mobile applications, Voice over Internet Protocol ("VoIP") transport, SIP trunking, and customized VoIP services all delivered *Only in the Cloud*TM.

As a provider of cloud communications solutions to the SMB, we are seeking to capitalize on the migration by businesses from the legacy telephone network to the Internet Protocol ("IP") telecommunication network and the migration from hardware-based on-premise telephone systems to software-based communication systems in the cloud. Most SMBs are lagging in technical capabilities and advancement and seldom reach the economies of scale that their larger counterparts enjoy, due to their achievement of a critical mass and ability to deploy a single solution to a large number of workers. SMBs are typically unable to afford comprehensive enterprise solutions and, therefore, need to integrate a combination of business solutions to meet their needs. Cloud computing has revolutionized the industry and opened the door for businesses of all sizes to gain access to enterprise applications with affordable pricing. This especially holds true for cloud telephony applications, but SMBs are still a higher-touch sale that requires customer support for system integration, network installation, cabling, and troubleshooting. We have placed a significant emphasis on that "local" touch when selling, delivering, and supporting our services which we believe will differentiate us from the national providers that are experiencing high attrition rates due to a poor customer support.

The adoption of cloud communication services is being driven by the convergence of several market trends, including the increasing costs of maintaining installed legacy communications systems, the fragmentation resulting from use of multiple on-premise systems, and the proliferation of personal smartphones used in the workplace. Today, businesses are increasingly looking for an affordable path to modernizing their communications system to improve productivity, business performance and customer experience. Most recently, the COVID-19 Pandemic has increased demand for communication systems that support remote working environments.

Our cloud solutions offer the SMB reliable, robust, and full-featured services at affordable monthly rates that eliminates high-cost capital expenditures and provides for integration with other cloud-based systems.

Recent Developments

In September 2019, the Company entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Nexogy, Inc. ("Nexogy"), a leading provider in South Florida of UCaaS and managed services, offering a portfolio of cloud-based solutions to the high-growth SMB market. In February 2020, after meeting the required public notice period pursuant to section 214 of the Communications Act of 1934, the Company secured FCC approval for the acquisition of Nexogy. In addition, in February 2020 the Company entered into a Letter of Intent (LOI) for another acquisition. We anticipate closing on the acquisitions during the second quarter of Fiscal 2021. As of the date of this filing, the Company has paid \$240,000 as part of multiple extension fees, upon closing, these amounts will be applied to the purchase price. In addition, the Company has paid \$325,000 towards the financing costs.

Products and Services

We provide a comprehensive suite of Internet-based communication services to meet the global needs of businesses that are seeking simple, flexible, and cost-effective communication solutions. Our Internet-based services include fully hosted IP/ Private Branch Exchange ("PBX") services, Session Initiation Protocol ("SIP") trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized IP/PBX features in a hosted or cloud environment. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, mobile broadband, and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery.

Voice over Internet Protocol Networks

The basic technology of traditional telecommunications systems was designed for slow mechanical switches. Communications over the traditional telephone network are routed through circuits that must dedicate all circuit resources to each call from its inception until the call ends, regardless of whether anyone is actually talking on the circuit. This circuit-switching technology incurs a significant cost per call and does not efficiently support the integration of voice with data services. Data networks, however, were designed for electronic switching. They break the data stream into small, individually addressed packages of data ("packets") that are routed independently of each other from the origin to the destination. Therefore, they do not require a fixed amount of bandwidth to be reserved between the origin and destination of each call and they do not waste bandwidth when it is not being used for actual transmission of information. This allows multiple voice or voice and data calls to be pooled, resulting in these networks being able to carry more calls with an equal amount of bandwidth. Moreover, they do not require the same complex switching methods required by traditional voice telephone networks, instead using a multiplicity of routers to direct each packet to its destination and automatically routing packets around blockages, congestion or outages.

Packet switching can be used within a data network or across networks, including the public Internet. The Internet itself is not a single data network owned by any single entity, but rather a loose interconnection of networks belonging to many owners that communicate using the Internet Protocol. By converting voice signals to digital data and handling the voice signals as data, it can be transmitted through the more efficient switching networks designed for data transmissions and through the Internet using the Internet Protocol. The transmission of voice signals as digitalized data streams over the Internet is known as VoIP. A VoIP network has the following advantages over traditional networks:

- Simplification: An integrated infrastructure that supports all forms of communication allows more standardization, a smaller equipment complement, and less equipment management.
- Network Efficiency: The integration of voice and data fills up the data communication channels efficiently, thus providing bandwidth consolidation and reduction of the costs associated with idle bandwidth. This combined infrastructure can support dynamic bandwidth optimization and a fault tolerant design. The differences between the traffic patterns of voice and data offer further opportunities for significant efficiency improvements.
- Co-existence with traditional communication mediums: IP telephony can be used in conjunction with existing public telephone system switches, leased and dial-up lines, PBXs and other customer premise equipment, enterprise LANs, and Internet connections. IP telephony applications can be implemented through dedicated gateways, which in turn can be based on open standards platforms for reliability and scalability.
- Cost reduction: Under the VoIP network, the connection is directly to the Internet backbone and as a result the telephony access charges, and settlement fees are avoided.

The growth of voice over the Internet was limited in the past due to poor sound quality caused by technical issues such as delays in packet transmission and by bandwidth limitations related to Internet network capacity and local access constraints. However, the expansion of Internet Protocol network infrastructure, improvements in packet switching and compression technology, new software algorithms and improved hardware have substantially reduced delays in packet transmissions and resulted in superior sound quality to that of the legacy telephone network. The continued improvement and expansion of the Internet Protocol network has resulted in the use of this technology for other communication media, including video conferencing and instant messaging.

Cloud Communications

Cloud communications are Internet-based voice and data communications where telecommunications applications, switching and storage are hosted by a third-party service provider outside of the organization using the services. Services are accessed by the user over the public Internet. Cloud telephony refers specifically to voice services and more specifically the replacement of conventional business telephone equipment (such as a PBX) with VoIP service hosted by a third-party service provider and delivered over the Internet.

We operate a cloud communication network that consists of a VoIP switching system and cloud telephony application platform. Our network allows us to provide end-to-end cloud telephony solutions designed to provide significant benefits to businesses of all sizes, with single or multiple locations. The integration of our cloud communication platform and global VoIP network allows us to provide our customers with virtually any type of telephony solution on a global basis.

Our cloud communication solutions, also known as UCaaS, are designed to minimize upfront capital costs, increase the scalability and flexibility of the customer's communications network and service environment, provide robust features and functionality to increase productivity and reduce the overall cost of communications.

Strategy

Our strategy is to target the small to medium-sized business market and capitalize on the wave of migration from the legacy telephone network to cloud telephony. We will continue to concentrate our sales and marketing efforts on developing vertically oriented solutions for targeted markets primarily focusing on municipalities, banking, healthcare, legal services, and real estate. In addition, we will continue to partner with our distributors and Value-Added Resellers ("VARs") to expand our customer base. Our typical VAR, also referred to as a Partner, is an information technology services firm, traditional PBX vendor, managed service provider, or systems integrator that has established relationships with businesses in its local market. These VARs are currently providing local customer support for other IT or PBX services but lack the technology infrastructure to provide cloud communication and VoIP services to their customers. Our strategy allows these VARs to focus on their strength of providing first tier support to their customers while we provide the second and third tier technical support required to operate a cloud communication and VoIP network. In addition, we transform our VARs' business model by introducing new cloud telephony services and adding a new and lucrative recurring revenue stream that increases the VARs' value proposition for its current and prospective customers.

Our cloud-based technology platform enables us and our VARs to deliver enhanced voice services to their business customers. The features supported on our cloud communication platform include all standard telephone features and value-added applications such as voicemail to email, VoIP peering, teleconferencing, IVR auto attendant, and dial-by-name directory. Our system provides our customers and VARs with a migration path from a traditional PBX system to a complete cloud-based PBX solution.

Our strategic initiatives to successfully meet our long-term business objectives include:

- A disciplined approach to evaluating additional acquisitions as we build on the foundation created by our acquisitions in Texas and Florida in FY2018. We will continue to target local and/or regional UCaaS/cloud telephony providers which have excelled in their market with that "local" touch when serving their business customers. We believe the experience gained in integrating products, personnel, and customers will facilitate continued growth via acquisition.
- A continued emphasis on our UCaaS/cloud communication business which operates in a segment of the telecommunication industry that continues to experience significant growth as businesses migrate from legacy phone systems to cloud-based telephony systems.
- Enhancements to our broadband product portfolio with an emphasis on marketing leading-edge network and business continuity solutions like cloud WAN, also known as SD-WAN (Software Defined Wide-Area Network), to our customers which we anticipate will increase average revenue per customer.
- Implementing a total support model (pre and post sales) for building a world-class service delivery and help desk organization.

- Emphasis on our sales distribution model that enables our VARs to offer cloud and session-based communication services to the enterprise market in various regions and industries.
- Continue enhancing our infrastructure and back office system to streamline operations, automate key processes, and support the scalability of our VAR distribution model.

Competitive Conditions

The cloud services industry, including the provisioning of cloud communications services, cloud connectivity, cloud storage and cloud computing, as well as carrier voice and data services, is highly competitive, rapidly evolving and subject to constant technological change and intense marketing by providers with similar products and services. We expect that new, smaller, but very agile competitors, specializing in providing service to regional and emerging markets at low margin and hence low cost, may have an impact on our market. Similarly, the business services market includes competitors who may be significantly larger and have substantially greater market presence, financial, technical, operational and marketing resources than we do, including Tier 1 carriers, cable companies and premise-based solutions providers that are implementing cloud communication services. In the event that such a competitor expends significant sales and marketing resources in one or several markets where we compete with them, we may not be able to compete successfully in those markets. Specialized cloud services providers, who focus on one or more cloud service or application, could adopt aggressive pricing and promotion practices that could impact our ability to compete. We also believe that competition will continue to increase, placing downward pressure on prices. Such pressure could adversely affect our gross margins if we are not able to reduce our costs commensurate with the price reductions of our competitors. In addition, the pace of technological change makes it impossible for us to predict whether we will face new competitors using different technologies to provide the same or similar services offered or proposed to be offered by us. If our competitors were to provide better and more cost-effective services than ours, we may not be able to increase our revenues or capture any significant market share.

The VoIP and Internet telephony market are highly competitive. Our competitors include major telecommunications carriers in the U.S., national UCaaS providers, and numerous small cloud telephony operators. We expect to face continuing competition based on price and service offerings from existing competitors and new market entrants in the future. The principal competitive factors in our market include price, coverage, customer service, technical response times, reliability, and network size/capacity. The competitive landscape is rapidly altering the number, identity, and competitiveness of the marketplace, and we are unable to determine with certainty the impact of potential consolidation in our industry.

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical, and marketing resources, larger customer bases, longer operating histories, greater name recognition and more established relationships in the industry than we have. As a result, certain of these competitors may be able to adopt more aggressive pricing policies that could hinder our ability to market our services. We believe that our key competitive advantages are our ability to deliver reliable, high quality voice service over the Internet in a cost-effective manner, superior customers service and our VAR distribution model. We cannot provide assurances, however, that these advantages will enable us to succeed against comparable service offerings from our competitors.

Government Regulation

VoIP and other communications services, like ours, have been subject to less regulation at the state and federal levels than traditional telecommunications services. Providers of traditional telecommunications services are subject to the highest degree of regulation, while providers of VoIP and other information services are largely exempt from most federal and state regulations governing traditional common carriers. The FCC has subjected VoIP service providers to a smaller subset of regulations that apply to traditional telecommunications service providers and has not yet classified VoIP services as either telecommunications or information. The FCC is currently examining the status of VoIP service providers and the services they provide in multiple open proceedings. In addition, many state regulatory agencies impose taxes and other surcharges on VoIP services, and certain states take the position that offerings by VoIP providers are intrastate telecommunications services and therefore subject to state regulation. These states argue that if the beginning and end points of communications are known, and if some of these communications occur entirely within the boundaries of a state, the state can regulate that offering. We believe that the FCC has preempted states from regulating VoIP offerings in the same manner as providers of traditional telecommunications services. However, this issue has not been resolved definitively as a matter of law, and it remains possible that the FCC could determine that such services are not information services, or that there could be a judicial or legislative determination that the states are not preempted from regulating VoIP services as traditional telecommunications services. We cannot predict how or when these issues will be resolved or its potential future impact on our business at this time.

The effect of any future laws, regulations, and orders on our operations, including, but not limited to, our cloud-based communications and collaboration services, cannot be determined. But as a general matter, increased regulation and the imposition of additional funding obligations increases service costs that may or may not be recoverable from our customers, which could result in making our services less competitive with traditional telecommunications services if we increase our prices or decreasing our profit margins if we attempt to absorb such costs.

Federal, state, local and foreign governmental organizations are considering other legislative and regulatory proposals that would regulate and/or tax applications running over the Internet. We cannot predict whether new taxes will be imposed on our services, and depending on the type of taxes imposed, whether and how our services would be affected thereafter. Increased regulation of the Internet may decrease its growth and hinder technological development, which may negatively impact the cost of doing business via the Internet or otherwise materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Regulation of Internet-based Telecommunication Services in the United States

We have the necessary authority under Section 214 of the Communications Act to operate as a domestic and international carrier. We are considered a non-dominant domestic interstate carrier subject to minimal regulation by the FCC. We are not required to obtain FCC authority to initiate or expand our domestic interstate operations, but we are required to obtain FCC approval to transfer control or discontinue service and are required to file various reports and pay various fees and assessments. In addition, we must offer service on a nondiscriminatory basis at just and reasonable rates and are subject to the FCC's complaint jurisdiction. Generally, our international voice traffic is subject to minimal regulation by state and local jurisdictions.

We are a competitive local exchange carrier (CLEC) in Florida. We are subject to the same FCC regulations applicable to telecommunications companies, as well as regulation by the public utility commission in Florida. As a CLEC, we are generally required to register or seek certification to provide certain services, to file and update tariffs setting forth the terms, conditions and prices for our intrastate services and to comply with various consumer protection, reporting, record-keeping, surcharge collection requirements.

The FCC requires Internet voice communications service providers, such as our company, to provide E-911 service in all geographic areas covered by the traditional wire-line E-911 network. Under the FCC's rules, Internet voice communications providers must transmit the caller's phone number and registered location information to the appropriate public safety answering point, or PSAP, for the caller's registered location. The FCC also requires interconnected VoIP service providers to make Universal Service Fund ("USF") contributions. We believe that our services are currently compliant with all applicable requirements of the FCC, and we have made and are making the required contributions to the USF. However, should we at some time fail to meet certain requirements or fail to make required contributions, we could be subject to revocation of our authority to operate or to fines or penalties.

As a result of the FCC's preemption of states' ability to regulate certain aspects of VoIP service, and a trend in state legislatures to affirmatively deregulate VoIP services for most purposes, our VoIP services are subject to relatively few state regulatory requirements aside from collection of state and local E911 fees and state Universal Service support obligations. We believe that our VoIP services are currently compliant with all applicable state requirements, and we have made and are making the required contributions to E911, state USF, and other funds. The state regulatory framework for our VoIP services continues to evolve, so we, in conjunction with our professional advisors, monitor the actions of the various state regulatory agencies and endeavor to ensure that we are in compliance with applicable state law, including any new statutes or regulations that may be passed. However, there can be no assurance that we will become aware of all applicable requirements on a timely basis, or that we will always be fully compliant with applicable rules and regulations. Should we fail to be compliant with applicable state regulations, or to file required reports with state regulatory agencies, we could be subject to fines and/or penalties.

In addition to regulations addressing Internet telephony and broadband services, other regulatory issues relating to the Internet generally could affect our ability to provide our services. Congress has adopted legislation that regulates certain aspects of the Internet including online content, user privacy, taxation, liability for third-party activities and jurisdiction. In addition, a number of initiatives pending in Congress and state legislatures would prohibit or restrict advertising or sale of certain products and services on the Internet, which may have the effect of raising the cost of doing business on the Internet generally.

International Regulation

The regulatory treatment of Internet telephony outside of the U.S. varies widely from country to country. A number of countries that currently prohibit competition in the provision of voice telephony also prohibit Internet telephony. Other countries permit but regulate Internet telephony. Some countries will evaluate proposed Internet telephony service on a case-by-case basis and determine whether it should be regulated as a voice service or as another telecommunications service. In many countries, Internet telephony has not yet been addressed by legislation or regulation. Increased regulation of the Internet and/or Internet telephony providers or the prohibition of Internet telephony in one or more countries could adversely affect our business and future prospects if we decide to expand globally.

Customers and Suppliers

We rely on various suppliers to provide services in connection with our VoIP and UCaaS offerings. Our customers include businesses in various industries including Healthcare, Banking, Financial Services, Legal, Real Estate, and Construction. We are not dependent upon any single supplier or customer.

During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not derive a significant amount of revenue from one single customer.

As of the year ended July 31, 2020, the company derived 12% of total accounts receivable from one customer. During the year ended July 31, 2019, the company did not derive a significant balance on accounts receivable from one single customer.

Employees

As of July 31, 2020, we had 22 employees, all of whom performed sales, operational, technical, and administrative functions. We believe our future success will depend to a large extent on our continued ability to attract and retain highly skilled and qualified employees. We consider our employee relations to be good. None of these aforementioned employees belong to labor unions.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

We are headquartered in San Antonio Texas and lease offices and facilities in a number of other locations. Below is a list of our primary leased offices and other facilities as of July 31, 2020.

Location	Lease Expiration Date	e	Annual Rent	Business Use	Approx. Sq. Ft.
825 W. Bitters Rd., Suite 104					
San Antonio, TX 78216	July-22	\$	23,654	Executive offices	1,546
2401 First Street, Suite 300, Ft.				Lease of network facilities and	
Myers, FL 34901	Nov-20	\$	107,534	office space	6,800
7218 McNeail Dr, Austin, TX 78729	Apr-21	\$	14,222	Lease of network facilities	25
6606 Lyndon B. Johnson, Fwy., FL1,					
Suite 125, Dallas, TX 75240	Apr-21	\$	25,161	Lease of network facilities	25
9701 S. John Young Parkway,					
Orlando, FL 32819	May-23	\$	30,528	Lease of network facilities	540

We believe that our leased facilities are suitable and adequate for their intended use.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

None.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

Market for Common Equity

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol "DTGI". Price quotations on the OTCQB reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, markdown, or commission, and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

Holders

As of October 27, 2020, there were approximately 348 record holders of our Common Stock.

Dividends

We have not paid cash dividends on our common stock and we do not anticipate paying a dividend in the foreseeable future.

Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information regarding securities that have been or are authorized to be issued under our equity compensation plans as of July 31, 2020.

	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Weighted- Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans
Equity Compensation plans approved by security holders	-0-	-	-0-
Equity Compensation Plans not approved by security holders	5,000,000	\$ 0.27	-0-
Total	5,000,000	\$ 0.27	-0-

Sales of Unregistered Securities

On August 12, 2019, the Company issued 114,123 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$7,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under the convertible note.

On August 20, 2019, the Company issued 191,116 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$7,500 of the principal outstanding and \$538 in accrued interest and administrative fees under the convertible note.

On August 26, 2019, the Company issued 250,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$14,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

On August 26, 2019, the Company issued 416,666 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible note.

On September 4, 2019, the Company issued 250,620 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$10,000 of the principal outstanding and \$541 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

On September 10, 2019, the Company issued 277,291 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$12,750 of the principal outstanding and \$3,888 in accrued interest and administrative fees under a convertible note.

On September 26, 2019, the Company issued 342,466 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$14,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

On October 7, 2019, the Company issue 400,000 shares of common stock, as part of an amendment to various promissory notes. The shares were recorded as debt discount and amortized over the remaining term of the notes.

On October 27, 2019, the Company issued 332,667 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$9,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

On October 29, 2019, the Company issued 465,736 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$13,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in administrative fees under a convertible note.

On October 31, 2019, the Company issued 310,527 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$6,500 of the principal outstanding and \$2,834 in accrued interest and administrative fees under a convertible note.

On October 31, 2019, the Company issued 831,669 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible note.

On October 31, 2019, the Company issued 3,952,095 common shares to the Executive Officers for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$276,646 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

On October 31, 2019, the Company issued 1,337,325 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$93,612 the stock was issued as payment for outstanding compensation.

On November 14, 2019, the Company issued 301,697 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$7,500 of the principal outstanding, \$500 in fees and accrued interest of \$146 under one of the convertible notes.

On November 15, 2019, the Company issued 398,247 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$9,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in fees under one of the convertible notes.

On November 19, 2019, the Company issued 537,635 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$13,000 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in fees under one of the convertible notes.

On November 26, 2019, the Company issued 447,917 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$8,000 of the principal outstanding, \$500 in fees and accrued interest of \$100 under one of the convertible notes.

In November 2019, in conjunction of various note extension agreements, the Company issued 80,000 shares of common stock with a fair market value \$3,200.

In November 2019, the Company issued 282,885 shares of common stock for payment of \$14,382 in accrued interest.

In November 2019, the Company issued 86,667 shares of common stock in conjunction to the conversion of 25,000 shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred stock and \$1,189 in accrued dividends.

On December 10, 2019, the Company issued 400,000 shares of common stock with a fair market value of \$15,240 for compensation on an agreement for professional services.

On December 16, 2019, the Company issued 520,833 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$9,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in fees under one of the convertible notes.

On December 24, 2019, the Company issued 444,672 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$8,000 of the principal outstanding, \$500 in fees and accrued interest of \$171 under one of the convertible notes.

On December 31, 2019, the Company issued 517,598 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$9,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in fees under one of the convertible notes.

On January 2, 2020, the Company issued 5,012,658 common shares to the Executive Officers for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$198,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

On January 8, 2020, the Company issued 785,760 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$5,000 of the principal outstanding, \$500 in fees and accrued interest of \$8,408 under one of the convertible notes.

On January 9, 2020, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$1,328 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$2,212 under one of the convertible notes.

On January 13, 2020, the Company issued 549,858 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$8,000 of the principal outstanding, \$500 in fees and accrued interest of \$78 under one of the convertible notes.

On January 16, 2020, the Company issued 705,128 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$10,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in fees under one of the convertible notes.

On January 22, 2020, the Company issued 1,698,717 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On January 28, 2020, the Company issued 474,891 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$6,000 of the principal outstanding, \$500 in fees and accrued interest of \$25 under one of the convertible notes.

On January 28, 2020, the Company issued 956,226 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$9,250 of the principal outstanding, \$500 in fees and accrued interest of \$3,962 under one of the convertible notes.

On February 4, 2020, the Company issued 2,054,263 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On February 15, 2020, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock as a principal payment on a note for \$10,000. At issuance, the Company recognized a benefit to non-cash expense of \$4,600, this benefit was recognized as a result of the difference between the fair market value of the shares of common stock issued and debt settled.

On February 19, 2020, the Company issued 110,027 shares of common stock for payment of accrued interest and a fair market value of \$4,401.

On February 19, 2020, in conjunction with various note extension agreements, the Company issued 260,000 shares of common stock with a fair market value of \$6,890.

On February 20, 2020, in conjunction with a note extension agreement, the Company issued 40,000 shares of common stock with a fair market value of \$800.

On February 24, 2020, the Company issued 11,509,022 common shares to various employees as part of the Company's Non-Standardized profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$233,633 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant date.

On February 27, 2020, the Company issued 2,500,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$15,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On April 2, 2020, the Company issued 3,208,955 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On April 24, 2020, the Company issued 3,208,955 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On April 30, 2020, the Company issued 13,582,554 shares of common stock for the settlement of debt of \$370,000 and \$37,476 in accrued interest. At the time of issuance, the Company recognized a gain in settlement of debt \$129,034.

On April 30, 2020, the Company issued a total of 407,477 shares of Series B Preferred Stock for payment of \$370,000 of the outstanding principal balance on various promissory notes and \$37,476 in accrued interest.

On May 29, 2020, the Company issued 3,500,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$30,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On June 12, 2020, the Company issued 4,433,760 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$40,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On July 6, 2020, the Company issued 4,708,333 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$55,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On July 13, 2020, the Company issued 2,073,925 shares of common stock for cash proceeds of \$51,629, net of administration fees of \$2,500.

On July 27, 2020, the Company entered into a \$275,000 promissory note, and in conjunction with the promissory note, we issued 500,000 shares of common stock. At the time of issuance, the Company recognized the relative fair market value of the shares of \$11,626 as debt discount, and it will be amortized to interest expense during the term of the promissory note.

On July 29, 2020, the Company issued 1,819,700 shares of common stock for cash proceeds of \$42,337, net of administration fees of \$2,500.

On August 1, 2020, the Company issued 2,000,000 common shares for professional services. The Company recognized as stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$58,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the time of issuance.

On August 4, 2020, the Company issued 5,000,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$75,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On August 7, 2020, the Company issued 7,608,820 common shares to various employees as part of the Company's Non-Standardized profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$247,287 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant date.

On August 14, 2020, the Company issued 5,000,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$80,000 of the principal outstanding under one of the convertible notes.

On October 13, 2020, the Company entered into a \$330,000 promissory note, and in conjunction with the promissory note, we issued 1,000,000 shares of common stock. At the time of issuance, the Company recognized the relative fair market value of the shares of \$36,244 as debt discount, and it will be amortized to interest expense during the term of the promissory note.

The sales and issuances of the securities described above were made pursuant to the exemptions from registration contained into Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D under the Securities Act. Each purchaser represented that such purchaser's intention to acquire the shares for investment only and not with a view toward distribution. We requested our stock transfer agent to affix appropriate legends to the stock certificate issued to each purchaser and the transfer agent affixed the appropriate legends. Each purchaser was given adequate access to sufficient information about us to make an informed investment decision. Except as described in this prospectus, none of the securities were sold through an underwriter and accordingly, there were no underwriting discounts or commissions involved.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

This Annual Report contains "forward-looking statements" that describe management's beliefs and expectations about the future. We have identified forward-looking statements by using words such as "anticipate," "believe," "could," "estimate," "may," "expect," and "intend," or words of similar import. Although we believe these expectations are reasonable, our operations involve a number of risks and uncertainties and actual results may be materially different than our expectations.

The following is a discussion of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations for the fiscal years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, and should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements, the Notes thereto, and the other financial information included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K. For purposes of the following discussion, FY 2020 or 2020 refers to the year ended July 31, 2020 and FY 2019 or 2019 refers to the year ended July 31, 2019.

Recent Activity

In September 2019, the Company entered into a definitive agreement to acquire Nexogy, Inc. ("Nexogy"), a leading provider in South Florida of UCaaS and managed services, offering a portfolio of cloud-based solutions to the high-growth SMB market. In February 2020, after meeting the required public notice period pursuant to section 214 of the Communications Act of 1934, the Company secured FCC approval for the acquisition of Nexogy. In addition, in February 2020 the Company entered into a Letter of Intent (LOI) for another acquisition. The Company expects closing on the two acquisitions during the second quarter of Fiscal 2021. As of the date of this filing, the Company has paid \$240,000 as part of multiple extension fees, upon closing, these amounts will be applied to the purchase price. In addition, the Company has paid \$325,000 towards the financing costs.

Sources of revenue:

<u>Cloud-based hosted Services</u>: We provide UCaaS or cloud communication services and managed cloud-based solutions to small and medium size enterprise customers and to other resellers. Our Internet-based services include fully hosted IP/PBX services, SIP trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized IP/PBX features in a hosted or cloud environment. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, mobile broadband, and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery.

Direct Costs:

<u>Cloud-based hosted Services</u>: We incur bandwidth and colocation charges in connection with our UCaaS or cloud communication services. The bandwidth charges are incurred as part of the connectivity between our customers to allow them access to our various services. We also incur costs from underlying providers for fiber, Internet broadband, and telecommunication circuits in connection with our data and connectivity solutions.

Results of Operations

Cloud-based hosted Services. Cloud-based hosted services revenue increased by \$239,000, or 4% from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. The increase in revenue between periods is primarily attributed to the increase in total customers between periods. Our total number of customers increased from 702 customers for the year ended July 31, 2019 to 728 customers for the year ended July 31, 2020.

Cost of Services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization). The cost of services decreased by \$93,000, or 3%, from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. The decrease in cost of services between periods is primarily attributed to the decrease in fixed costs and consolidation of our networks. In addition, our consolidated gross margin increased by \$332,000 or 11%, from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. The increase in gross margin between periods is attributed to a higher concentration of enterprise customers revenue, which generate a higher margin than services provided via resellers.

Selling, General and Administrative (SG&A) Expenses (exclusive of Stock compensation expense). SG&A expenses decreased by \$185,000, or 6%, from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. The decrease in SG&A is attributed to reduction of a few sales partners, customer care and technical support partners.

Stock Compensation expense. Stock compensation expense increased by \$83,000, from the year ended July 31, 2018 to the year ended July 31, 2019. The increase between periods is attributed to the recognition of stock option expense of \$377,000 recognized during the year ended July 31, 2020 associated with the stock options with multiple vesting periods that were awarded to various employees during FY2018, FY2019 and FY2020. The Company also recognized \$501,000 in stock compensation for stock issued in lieu of cash payments to the Management team during the year ended July 31, 2020. The Company also recognized \$233,633 in stock compensation expense associated with the funding of the 401(K)-profit sharing plan and recognized \$15,000 in stock compensation expense to professionals for the year ended July 31, 2020.

Legal and professional fees. Legal and professional fees increased by \$252,000, or 65%, from year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. The increase between periods is attributed to the recognition during FY 2020 of \$132,400 on professional fees related to mediation with two former employees and \$202,000 in legal fees associated to the acquisitions.

Bad debt. Bad debt was a benefit of \$5,000 for the year ended July 31, 2020; this was recognized for accounts that were previously deemed uncollectable. Depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization decreased by \$56,000, from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020, mainly due to decrease in depreciation expense related to assets that reached their expected useful life.

Operating loss. The Company reported an operating loss of \$2,112,000 for the fiscal period ended July 31, 2020 compared to an operating loss of \$2,361,000 for the fiscal period ended July 31, 2019. The improvement in operating loss between periods is primarily due to the increase of \$332,000 in gross margin, decrease of \$185,000 in SG&A, decrease of \$11,000 in bad debt expense and the decrease of \$56,000 in depreciation and amortization expense. The positive improvements were offset by the increase of \$83,000 in stock compensation expense and the increase of \$252,000 in legal and professional fees.

Gain (loss) on derivative instruments. Gain (loss) on derivative instruments improved by \$337,000 from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. We are required to re-measure all derivative instruments at the end of each reporting period and adjust those instruments to market, as a result of the remeasurement of all derivative instruments we recognized an improvement between periods.

Gain on settlement of debt. Gain on settlement of debt improved by \$129,000 from year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. During the year ended July 31, 2020 the Company issued 13,582,554 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$370,000 on the outstanding principal balance on various promissory notes and \$37,476 in accrued interest. At the time of issuance, the Company recognized \$129,000 as a gain in settlement of debt.

Income tax benefit (expense). During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$33,000. During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company recognized an income tax expense of \$47,000.

Interest expense. Interest expense decreased by \$313,000 from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. The Company recognized non-cash interest / accretion expense of \$1,228,000 related to the adjustment to the present value of various convertible notes and debentures. Additionally, the Company recognized \$547,000 in interest expense for cash interest payments on various promissory notes, \$93,000 of interest paid in stock for various promissory notes.

Other income. Other income increased by \$116,000 from the year ended July 31, 2019 to the year ended July 31, 2020. During the year ended July 31, 2020 the Company recognized as other income \$100,000 for a settlement with one of our vendors, in addition the Company recognized \$16,000 in interest income during the year ended July 31, 2020.

Net income (loss) including noncontrolling interest. Net loss including noncontrolling interest for the year ended July 31, 2020 was \$3,424,000 compared to a net loss for the year ended July 31, 2019 of \$4,648,000. The improvement in net loss including noncontrolling interest between periods is primarily due to the decrease of \$185,000 in SG&A, the decrease of \$56,000 in depreciation expense, the improvement of \$975,000 in other income and expenses and the improvement in gross margin of \$332,000. The improvements were slightly offset by the increase of \$83,000 in stock compensation expense and the increase of \$252,000 in legal and professional fees.

Net loss attributable to the noncontrolling interest. Net loss attributable to the noncontrolling interest for the year ended July 31, 2020 was \$47,000 compared to \$128,000 for the year ended July 31, 2019.

Net income (loss) attributable to Digerati's shareholders. Net loss for the year ended July 31, 2020 was \$3,377,000 compared to a net loss for the year ended July 31, 2019 of \$4,520,000.

Deemed dividend on Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Net income (loss). Dividend declared on convertible preferred stock for the year ended July 31, 2020 was \$19,000 compared to a Deemed dividend on convertible preferred stock for the year ended July 31, 2019 of \$29,000.

Net income (loss) attributable to Digerati's common shareholders. Net loss for the year ended July 31, 2020 was \$3,397,000 compared to a net loss for the year ended July 31, 2019 was \$4,549,000.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash Position: We had a consolidated cash balance of \$685,000 as of July 31, 2020. Net cash provided by operating activities during the year ended July 31, 2020 was approximately \$54,000, primarily as a result of operating expenses, that included \$1,127,000 in stock compensation and warrant expense, amortization of debt discount of \$1,228,000, gain on derivative liability of \$263,000, depreciation and amortization expense of \$613,000. Additionally, we had an increase of \$235,000 in accounts payable, increase in accrued expenses of \$646,000, decrease in deferred income of \$6,000, increase in accounts receivables of \$60,000, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$23,000 and a gain on settlement of debt of \$134,000.

Cash used in investing activities during the year ended July 31, 2020 was \$212,000, which included \$85,000 for the purchase of equipment and the cash paid of \$127,000 for escrow deposits related to an acquisition.

Cash provided by financing activities during the year ended July 31, 2020 was \$437,000. The Company secured \$99,000 from the sale of common stock and \$435,000 from convertible notes, net of issuance costs and discounts. The Company also secured \$70,000 from borrowing from a related party, and \$556,000 from borrowings from third party promissory notes. The Company made principal payments of \$443,000 on related party notes, principal payments of \$140,000 on convertible notes, \$65,000 in principal payments on equipment financing, and payments of \$75,000 on debt financing costs. Overall, our net operating, investing, and financing activities during the year ended July 31, 2020 provided approximately \$279,000 to our available cash.

We are currently taking initiatives to reduce our overall cash deficiencies on a monthly basis. During fiscal 2021 we anticipate reducing fixed costs and general expenses, in addition, certain members of our management team have taken a significant portion of their compensation in common stock to reduce the depletion of our available cash. To strengthen our business, we intend to invest in a new marketing and sales strategy to grow our monthly recurring revenue; we anticipate utilizing our value-added resellers to tap into new sources of revenue streams, we have also secured various agent agreements to accelerate revenue growth. In addition, we will continue to focus on selling a greater number of comprehensive services to our existing customer base. Further, in an effort to increase our revenues, we will continue to evaluate the acquisition of various assets with emphasis in VoIP Services and Cloud Communication Services. As a result, during the due diligence process we anticipate incurring significant legal and professional fees.

Management believes that current available resources will not be sufficient to fund the Company's operations over the next 12 months. The Company's ability to continue to meet its obligations and to achieve its business objectives is dependent upon, among other things, raising additional capital, issuing stock-based compensation to certain members of the executive management team in lieu of cash, or generating sufficient revenue in excess of costs. At such time as the Company requires additional funding, the Company will seek to secure such best-efforts funding from various possible sources, including equity or debt financing, sales of assets, or collaborative arrangements. If the Company raises additional capital through the issuance of equity securities or securities convertible into equity, stockholders will experience dilution, and such securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of the holders of common stock or convertible senior notes. If the Company raises additional funds by issuing debt, the Company may be subject to limitations on its operations, through debt covenants or other restrictions. If the Company obtains additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or strategic partners, the Company may be required to relinquish its rights to certain technologies. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise additional funds or raise them on acceptable terms. If the Company is unable to obtain financing on acceptable terms, it may be unable to execute its business plan, the Company could be required to curtail its operations, and the Company may not be able to pay off its obligations, if and when they come due.

Our current cash expenses are expected to be approximately \$95,000 per month, including wages, rent, utilities and corporate professional fees. As described elsewhere herein, we are not generating sufficient cash from operations to pay for our ongoing operating expenses, or to pay our current liabilities. As of July 31, 2020, our total liabilities were approximately \$6,963,000, which included \$606,000 in derivative liabilities. We will continue to use our available cash on hand to cover our deficiencies in operating expenses.

We estimate that we need approximately \$500,000 of additional working capital to fund our ongoing operations during Fiscal 2021. We used proceeds secured from convertible promissory notes to pay for operating expenses and we anticipate raising additional debt financing to meet our working capital needs.

Digerati's consolidated financial statements for the year ending July 31, 2020 have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities in the normal course of business. Since the Company's inception in 1993, Digerati has incurred net losses and accumulated a deficit of approximately \$88,697,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$5,316,000 which raises doubt about Digerati's ability to continue as a going concern.

Critical Accounting Policies

Revenue Recognition. On August 1, 2018, we adopted Topic 606 using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts which were not completed as of August 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after August 1, 2018 are presented under Topic 606. There was no impact to the opening balance of accumulated deficit or revenues for the year ended July 31, 2019 as a result of applying Topic 606.

The Company recognizes cloud-based hosted services revenue, mainly from subscription services for its cloud telephony applications that includes hosted IP/PBX services, SIP trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized applications. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery services. The Company applies a five-step approach in determining the amount and timing of revenue to be recognized: (1) identifying the contract with a customer, (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determining the transaction price, (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and (5) recognizing revenue when the performance obligation is satisfied. Substantially all of the Company's revenue is recognized at the time control of the products transfers to the customer.

Service Revenue

Service revenue from subscriptions to the Company's cloud-based technology platform is recognized over time on a ratable basis over the contractual subscription term beginning on the date that the platform is made available to the customer. Payments received in advance of subscription services being rendered are recorded as a deferred revenue. Usage fees, either bundled or not bundled, are recognized when the Company has a right to invoice. Professional services for configuration, system integration, optimization, customer training and/or education are primarily billed on a fixed-fee basis and are performed by the Company directly. Alternatively, customers may choose to perform these services themselves or engage their own third-party service providers. Professional services revenue is recognized over time, generally as services are activated for the customer.

Product Revenue

The Company recognizes product revenue for telephony equipment at a point in time, when transfer of control has occurred, which is generally upon delivery. Sales returns are recorded as a reduction to revenue estimated based on historical experience.

Disaggregation of Cloud software and service revenue

Summary of disaggregated revenue is as follows (in thousands):

	For	For the Years ended July 31,			
		2020		2019	
Cloud software and service revenue	\$	6,212	\$	5,847	
Product revenue		67		193	
Total operating revenues	\$	6,279	\$	6,040	

Contract Assets

Contract assets are recorded for those parts of the contract consideration not yet invoiced but for which the performance obligations are completed. The revenue is recognized when the customer receives services or equipment for a reduced consideration at the onset of an arrangement; for example, when the initial month's services or equipment are discounted. Contract assets are included in prepaid and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets, depending on if their reduction is recognized during the succeeding 12-month period or beyond. Contract assets as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$5,980 and \$22,967, respectively.

Deferred Income

Deferred income represents billings or payment received in advance of revenue recognition and is recognized upon transfer of control. Balances consist primarily of annual plan subscription services, for services not yet provided as of the balance sheet date. Deferred revenues that will be recognized during the succeeding 12-month period are recorded as current deferred revenues in the consolidated balance sheets, with the remainder recorded as other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. Deferred income as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$148,000 and \$153,000, respectively.

Costs to Obtain a Customer Contract

Sales commissions are paid upon collections of related revenue and are expensed during the same period. Sales commissions for the year ended July 31, 2020 and the year ended July 31, 2019, were \$38,976 and \$52,613, respectively.

Goodwill, Intangible Assets, and Long-Lived Assets. Goodwill is carried at cost and is not amortized. The Company tests goodwill for impairment on an annual basis at the end of each fiscal year, relying on a number of factors including operating results, business plans, economic projections, anticipated future cash flows and marketplace data. Company management uses its judgment in assessing whether goodwill has become impaired between annual impairment tests according to specifications set forth in ASC 350. The Company completed an evaluation of goodwill at July 31, 2020 and 2019 and determined that there was no impairment.

The fair value of the Company's reporting unit is dependent upon the Company's estimate of future cash flows and other factors. The Company's estimates of future cash flows include assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions and may differ from actual future cash flows. Estimated future cash flows are adjusted by an appropriate discount rate derived from the Company's market capitalization plus a suitable control premium at date of the evaluation.

The financial and credit market volatility directly impacts the Company's fair value measurement through the Company's weighted average cost of capital that the Company uses to determine its discount rate and through the Company's stock price that the Company uses to determine its market capitalization. Therefore, changes in the stock price may also affect the amount of impairment recorded.

The Company recognizes an acquired intangible asset apart from goodwill whenever the intangible asset arises from contractual or other legal rights, or when it can be separated or divided from the acquired entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or in combination with a related contract, asset or liability. Such intangibles are amortized over their useful lives. Impairment losses are recognized if the carrying amount of an intangible asset subject to amortization is not recoverable from expected future cash flows and its carrying amount exceeds its fair value.

The Company reviews its long-lived assets, including property and equipment, identifiable intangibles, and goodwill annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. To determine recoverability of its long-lived assets, the Company evaluates the probability that future undiscounted net cash flows will be less than the carrying amount of the assets.

Business combinations. Each investment in a business is being measured and determined whether the investment should be accounted for as a cost-basis investment, an equity investment, a business combination, or a common control transaction. An investment in which the Company do not have a controlling interest and which the Company is not the primary beneficiary but where the Company has the ability to exert significant influence is accounted for under the equity method of accounting. For those investments that we account for in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the Company records the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the management's estimate of their fair values on the date of the business combination. The assessment of the estimated fair value of each of these can have a material effect on the reported results as intangible assets are amortized over various lives. Furthermore, according to ASC 805-50-30-5, when accounting for a transfer of assets or exchange of shares between entities under common control, the entity that receives the net assets or the equity interests shall initially measure the recognized assets and liabilities transferred at their carrying amounts in the accounts of the transferring entity at the date of transfer.

Stock-based compensation. In June 2018 FASB adopted the Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-07, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. This update simplifies the accounting for non-employee share-based payment transactions by expanding the scope of Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from non-employees. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that reporting period. The Company adopted the updated standard as of May 1, 2018, adopting this guidance did not have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements. During FY 2020 and 2019, the Company issued 21,811,100 common shares and 1,827,927 common shares, respectively to various employees as part of our profit sharing-plan contribution and stock in lieu of cash. At the time of issuance during FY 2020 and 2019 we recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$801,891 and \$312,328, respectively equivalent to the market value of the shares issued calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

Derivative financial instruments. Digerati does not use derivative instruments to hedge exposures to cash flow, market, or foreign currency risks. However, Digerati analyzes its convertible instruments and free-standing instruments such as warrants for derivative liability accounting.

For derivative financial instruments that are accounted for as liabilities, the derivative instrument is initially recorded at its fair value and is then re-valued at each reporting date. Any changes in fair value is recorded as non-operating, non-cash income or expense for each reporting period. For derivative notes payable conversion options Digerati uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to value the derivative instruments.

The classification of derivative instruments, including whether such instruments should be recorded as liabilities or as equity, is re-assessed at the end of each reporting period. Derivative instrument liabilities are classified in the balance sheet as current or non-current based on whether or not net-cash settlement of the derivative instrument is probable within the next 12 months from the balance sheet date.

Treasury Shares. As a result of entering into various convertible debt instruments which contained a variable conversion feature with no floor, warrants with fixed exercise price, and convertible notes with fixed conversion price or with a conversion price floor, we reserved 9,000,000 treasury shares for consideration for future conversions and exercise of warrants. The Company will evaluate the reserved treasury shares on a quarterly basis, and if necessary, reserve additional treasury shares. As of July 31, 2020, we believe that the treasury share reserved are sufficient for any future conversions of these instruments. As a result, these debt instruments and warrants are excluded from derivative consideration.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A fair value hierarchy is used which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The fair value hierarchy based on the three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

For certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of our long-term debt approximates its fair value based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or the current rates offered to us for debt of the same remaining maturities.

Our derivative liabilities as of July 31, 2020 and 2019 of \$606,000 and \$927,000, respectively.

The following table provides the fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs:

			Fair value measurements at reporting date using:				te using:
			Quoted prices in active markets for identical liabilities	Significant other observable inputs			significant observable inputs
Description	Fa	ir Value	(Level 1)	(Level 2)		((Level 3)
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2019	\$	927,171	-		-	\$	927,171
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2020	\$	606,123	-		-	\$	606,123

The fair market value of all derivatives during the year ended July 31, 2020 was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	83.28% - 268.02%
Risk-free interest rate	0.09% -2.67%
Expected term	0.01 - 1.00 years

Level 3 inputs.

The following table provides a summary of the changes in fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs:

Balance at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes recorded as debt discount	814,180
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(872,914)
Derivative gain	(262,314)
Balance at July 31, 2020	\$ 606,123

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

Not Applicable to smaller reporting companies.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Consolidated Financial Statements of Digerati Technologies, Inc., and Subsidiaries	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of July 31, 2020 and 2019	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended July 31, 2020 and 2019	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit for the Years Ended July 31, 2019 and 2020	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended July 31, 2020 and 2019	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
F-1	

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders Digerati Technologies, Inc. San Antonio, Texas

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Digerati Technologies, Inc. and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company") as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Going Concern Matter

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and has a net capital deficiency that raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ MaloneBailey, LLP www.malonebailey.com Houston, Texas We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018

October 29, 2020

PART 1. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (In thousands)

		uly 31, 2020		July 31, 2019
<u>ASSETS</u>				
CURRENT ASSETS:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	685	\$	406
Accounts receivable, net		208		262
Prepaid and other current assets		361		107
Total current assets		1,254		775
LONG-TERM ASSETS:				
Intangible assets, net		1,451		1,832
Goodwill, net		810		810
Property and equipment, net		431		579
Other assets		43		58
Investment in Itellum		185		185
Right-of-use asset		176		-
Total assets	\$	4,350	\$	4,239
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT				
CURRENT LIABILITIES:				
Accounts payable	\$	1,487	\$	1,264
Accrued liabilities	Ψ	1,840	Ψ	1,493
Equipment financing		62		65
Convertible note payable, current, net \$295 and \$547, respectively		548		1,005
Note payable, current, related party, net of \$0 and \$7, respectively		78		383
Note payable, current, net \$0 and \$0, respectively		1,571		1,218
Deferred income		279		285
Derivative liability		606		927
Operating lease liability, current		99		721
Total current liabilities		6,570		6,640
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES:				
Convertible debenture, net \$0 and \$29, respectively		-		21
Notes payable, related party, net \$6 and \$17, respectively		85		136
Note payable, net \$0 and \$0, respectively		193		-
Equipment financing		38		100
Operating lease liability		77		_
Total long-term liabilities		393		257
Total liabilities		6,963		6,897
Commitment and continues in				
Commitments and contingencies				
STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT:				
Preferred stock, \$0.001, 50,000,000 shares authorized Convertible Series A Preferred stock, \$0.001, 1,500,000 shares designated, 225,000 and 225,000 issued and outstanding,				
respectively		-		-
Convertible Series B Preferred stock, \$0.001, 1,000,000 shares designated, 407,477 and 0 issued and outstanding, respectively Convertible Series C Preferred stock, \$0.001, 1,000,000 shares designated, 0 and 0 issued and outstanding, respectively	•	-		-
Series F Super Voting Preferred stock, \$0.001, 100 shares designated, 100 and 0 issued and outstanding, respectively Common stock, \$0.001, 150,000,000 shares authorized, 101,323,590 and 23,740,406 issued and outstanding, respectively		-		-
(9,000,000 reserved in Treasury)		101		24
Additional paid in capital		86,364		82,972
Accumulated deficit		(88,697)		(85,320)
Other comprehensive income		(00,077)		(65,520)
Total Digerati's stockholders' deficit		(2,231)		
				(2,323)
Noncontrolling interest		(382)		(335)

Total stockholders' deficit	(2,613)	(2,658)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$ 4,350	\$ 4,239

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	For the Yes July	ears ended y 31,		
	2020	2019		
OPERATING REVENUES:				
Cloud software and service revenue	\$ 6,279	\$ 6,040		
Total operating revenues	6,279	6,040		
OPERATING EXPENSES:				
Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)	3,035	3,128		
Selling, general and administrative expense	4,106	4,208		
Legal and professional fees	642	390		
Bad debt	(5)	6		
Depreciation and amortization expense	613	669		
Total operating expenses	8,391	8,401		
OPERATING LOSS	(2,112)	(2,361)		
OI ENTITIVO E OSS	(2,112)	(2,301)		
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE):				
Gain (loss) on derivative instruments	263	(74)		
Gain on settlement of debt	129	-		
Income tax benefit (expense)	33	(47)		
Other income	116	-		
Interest expense	(1,853)	(2,166)		
Total other income (expense)	(1,312)	(2,287)		
NET LOSS INCLUDING NONCONTROLLING INTEREST	(3,424)	(4,648)		
Less: Net loss attributable to the noncontrolling interests	47	128		
Less. Net 1033 utilibutable to the noncontrolling interests	47	128		
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO DIGERATI'S SHAREHOLDERS	(3,377)	(4,520)		
Deemed dividend on Series A Convertible preferred stock	(19)	(29)		
NET LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO DIGERATI'S COMMON SHAREHOLDERS	\$ (3,396)	\$ (4,549)		
LOSS PER COMMON SHARE - BASIC	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.27)		
LOSS PER COMMON SHARE - DILUTED	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.27)		
WEIGHTED AVED AGE COMMON CHARGO OUTGTANDRIG DAGIG				
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING - BASIC	53,883,966	16,650,507		

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

53,883,966

16,650,507

WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING - DILUTED

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT YEARS ENDED JULY 31, 2019 AND 2020

(In thousands, except for share amounts)

		Equity Digerati's Shareholders Preferred Additional		Other	•								
		G	Preferred						Assumulated		Stool sholdow	Noncontrolling	
		Conve			_	Common		Paid-in		Comprehensive			
BALANCE,	Series A Shares	Par	Series B Shares P	ar Series F Share	s Par	Shares	Par	Capital	Deficit	Income	Equity	Interest	Totals
July 31, 2018						12,775,143	¢ 13	\$ 79,993	\$ (80,800)	ı \$ 1	\$ (793)	\$ (207)	\$(1,000
Amortization					_	12,773,143	Ψ 13	Ψ 17,775	y (00,000)	ψ 1	<u>\$ (175</u>)	\$ (207)	φ(1,000
of employee													
stock options	-		-		-	-	-	419	-	-	419	-	419
Common stock issued for													
services, to employees						1,827,926	2	310			312	_	312
Common stock issued for	-	-	-	-		1,827,920	2	310	-	_	312	-	312
services	-	-	_	_		925,000	1	248	-	_	249	_	249
Common stock issued for settlement of													
accounts payable	-	-	-	-		138,714	-	37	-	-	. 37	-	37
Common stock and warrants													
issued for cash	-	-	-	-		938,621	1	264	-	-	265	-	265
Common stock issued for investment													
in Itellum	_	_	_	_		500,000	1	84	_	_	. 85	_	85
Common stock issued for						200,000							
debt Common	-	-	-	-		288,000	-	43	-	_	43	-	43
Stock issued for debt conversion						4,592,002	5	311			316		316
Common stock	-	-	-	-		4,392,002	3	311	-	-	310	-	310
issued concurrent with convertible													
debt Common stock						1,050,000	1	(1)	-	-	_	-	-
issued for debt extension	_	_	_	_		255,000	_	54	_	_	. 54	_	54
Common Stock issued for accrued interest													
payments on debt	-	_	-	-		375,000	_	60	_	-	60	-	60
Common stock issued, exercise of						ŕ							
warrants	-	-	-	-		75,000	-	7	-	-	. 7	-	7
Convertible Series A Preferred													
stock issued for cash	225,000	-	-	-		-	-	225	-	-	225	-	225
Derivative liability resolved to APIC due to													
note conversion	-	-	-	-		-	-	823	-	-	823	-	823
Debt discount from warrants issued with													
debt Warrants	-	-	-	-		-	-	31	-	-	31	-	31
expense amortization	_	_		-		_	_	64		_	. 64	_	64
Beneficial conversion feature on Convertible Series A								04			OT.		0-1
Preferred stock	-	-	-	-		-	-	29	-	-	. 29	-	29

lividend rom										
eneficial										
onversion eature on										
onvertible										
eries A										
referred ock			_	_	_	(29)	_	_	(29)	- (2
Ioss						-	(4,520)	-	(4,520)	(128) (4,64
LANCE,										
ıly 31, 019	225,000 -		_	- 23,740,406	\$ 24 S	82,972 \$	(85,320) \$	1 \$	(2,323) \$	(335) \$(2,65
ortization	223,000			23,710,100	ψ 21 ψ	02,772 φ	(65,520) φ	Ι Ψ	(2,323) ψ	(333) \$\psi(2,03)\$
f employee						277			377	25
nmon stock			-		-	377	-	-	3//	- 37
sued for										
ervices, to nployees			_	- 21,811,100	22	780	_	_	802	- 80
nmon stock				, , , , ,						
sued for ervices				- 400,000	1	15	_		16	- 1
nmon stock				- 400,000	1	13			10	- '
sued for sh				2 902 (25	4	95			99	_ 9
nmon stock			-	- 3,893,625	4	93	-	-	99	- ;
ued for										
erued erest										
yments on										
non stock			-	- 392,912	-	19	-	-	19	- 1
ued,										
tlement of				200.000		-			-	-
bt mon stock			-	- 200,000	-	5	-	-	5	-
sued,										
tension of			_	- 780,000	_	50	_	_	50	- 5
mon stock			-	- 780,000		50		-	30	
ued for ot										
nversion			-	- 35,936,326	36	489	_	_	525	- 52
mon stock				, ,						
ued ncurrent										
th										
nvertible bt			_	- 500,000	_	12	_	_	12	- 1
vertible				- 500,000		12			12	
ries B eferred										
ck and										
mmon										
ock issued r debt										
tlement		407,477 -	-	- 13,582,554	14	672	-	-	686	- 68
mon stock ued for										
nversion										
nvertible										
ries A										
eferred	(25.000)			04.44=						
ock vative	(25,000) -	<u> </u>	-	- 86,667	-	-	-	-	-	-
bility										
olved to IC due to										
te										
nversion			-	-	-	872	-	-	872	- 87
vertible ries A										
eferred										
ck and rrants										
ued for										
tlement	25,000 -			_		25			25	
er Voting	23,000 -		-	-	-	23	-	-	23	- 2
eferred										
ock Series			100	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
dends			.00							
clared Ioss			-	-	-	(19)	(3,377)	-	(19) (3,377)	- (1 (47) (3,42
ANCE,		<u>_</u>		 -	<u> </u>		(3,3//)		(3,377)	(47) (3,42
ly 31,										
020	225,000 -	407,477 -	100	- 101,323,590	\$101 \$	86,364 \$	(88,697) \$	1 \$	(2,231) \$	(382) \$(2,61

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (In thousands)

For the Years ended

	July	
	2020	2019
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (3,424)	\$ (4,648)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	613	669
Stock compensation and warrant expense	1,127	1,044
Bad debt expense (recovery)	(5)	6
Loss on AP settled with stock	-	5
Interest expense from stock issued for debt extension	-	24
Amortization of ROU asset - operating	140	1 466
Amortization of debt discount	1,228	1,466
Loss (Gain) on derivative liabilities Gain settlement of debt	(263)	74
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	(134)	-
Accounts receivable	60	(40)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(23)	18
Right of use operating lease liability	(140)	-
Accounts payable	235	171
Accrued expenses	646	661
Deferred income	(6)	23
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	54	(527)
rect cash provided by (ased in) operating activities		(321)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Cash paid in acquisition of equipment	(85)	(52)
Cash paid for escrow deposit related to acquisition	(127)	(83)
Net cash used in investing activities	(212)	(135)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from sale of stock and warrants	99	473
Borrowings from convertible debt, net of original issuance cost and discounts	435	1,044
Borrowings from related party note, net	70	25
Borrowings from third party promissory notes, net	556	100
Principal payments on convertible notes, net	(140)	(651)
Principal payments on related party notes, net	(443)	(153)
Principal payments on third party promissory notes, net	-	(125)
Principal payment on equipment financing	(65)	(33)
Payment of debt financing cost	(75)	
Net cash provided by financing activities	437	680
INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	279	18
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of period	406	388
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of period	ø (05	¢ 400
CASITAND CASIT EQUIVALENTS, cita of period	\$ 685	\$ 406
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 547	\$ 541
Income tax paid	\$ -	\$ -
CLIDDLE MENTAL DIGGLOGLIDES OF NON CACH DIVESTING AND EDUANORIO ACTIVITIES		
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES Debt discount from warrants issued with debt	ø	¢ 21
Debt discount from common stock issued with debt	\$ -	\$ 31
Debt discount from derivative liabilities	\$ 12 \$ 814	\$ 43
Debt from assignment of accrued interest	\$ 814 \$ 113	\$ 1,044
Capitalization of ROU assets and liabilities - operating	\$ 316	
Preferred Stock Series A and warrants issued for AP settlement		\$ -
	\$ 25	3 -
Preferred Stock Series B issued for debt conversion and settlement	\$ 408	\$ -

Common Stock issued for debt conversion	\$ 525	\$ 316
Common Stock issued for interest payment	\$ 18	\$ 60
Common Stock issued for debt extension	\$ 50	\$ 29
Deemed dividend on Series A Convertible preferred stock	\$ -	\$ 29
Dividend declared	\$ 19	\$ -
Derivative liability resolved to APIC due to debt conversion	\$ 872	\$ 823
Capitalized expense related to debt financing cost	\$ 13	
Equipment Financing on purchased assets	\$ -	\$ 104
Stock issued for investment in Itellum	\$ -	\$ 85
Note payable issued for investment in Itellum	\$ -	\$ 18

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Description of Business. Digerati Technologies, Inc. ("we", "our", "Company" or "Digerati") was incorporated in the state of Nevada on May 24, 2004. Digerati is a diversified holding company that has no independent operations apart from its subsidiaries. Through our operating subsidiaries in Texas and Florida, T3 Communications, Inc., and Shift8 Networks, Inc., dba, T3 Communications, we provide cloud services specializing in Unified Communications as a Service ("UCaaS") solutions for the business market. Our product line includes a portfolio of Internet-based telephony products and services delivered through our cloud application platform and session-based communication network and network services including Internet broadband, fiber, mobile broadband, and cloud WAN (SD WAN) solutions. Our services are designed to provide enterprise-class, carrier-grade services to the small-to-medium-sized business ("SMB") at cost-effective monthly rates. Our UCaaS or cloud communication services include fully hosted IP/PBX, mobile applications, Voice over Internet Protocol ("VoIP") transport, SIP trunking, and customized VoIP services all delivered **Only in the CloudTM**.

Principles of Consolidation. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Digerati, and its subsidiaries, which are majority owned by Digerati In accordance with ASC 810-10-05. All significant inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated.

Cost Method Investment. The Company holds a minority interest in Itellum. The Company has no influence over the operating and financial policies of Itellum. The Company has no controlling interest, is not the primary beneficiary and does not have the ability to exert significant influence. As a result, we accounted for this investment using the cost method of accounting.

Prepaid Acquisition costs & debt financing costs. The Company entered into a definitive agreement to acquire a service provider in South Florida of UCaaS and managed services, offering a portfolio of cloud-based solutions to the high-growth SMB market. In addition, the Company entered into a Letter of Intent (LOI) for an acquisition. The Company expects closing on the two acquisitions during the quarter ending October 31, 2020. During the year ending July 31, 2020, the Company advanced \$127,000 towards acquisition costs and \$75,000 as financing costs. In addition, the Company capitalized \$13,000 legal costs incurred during the year as financing costs. As of July 31, 2020, these advances are reflected as prepaids in the Company's balance sheet. As of the date of this filing, the Company has advanced \$240,000 as part of multiple extension fees, upon closing, these amounts will be applied to the purchase price. In addition, the Company advanced \$325,000 towards the financing costs.

Gain on settlement of debt. During the year ended July 31, 2020 the Company recognized as other income \$100,000 for a settlement with one of our vendors.

Reclassifications. Certain amounts in the consolidated financial statements of the prior year have been reclassified to conform to the presentation of the current year for comparative purposes.

Use of Estimates. In preparing financial statements, management makes estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet and revenue and expenses in the statement of operations. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Beneficial conversion features. The Company evaluates the conversion feature for whether it was beneficial as described in ASC 470-30. The intrinsic value of a beneficial conversion feature inherent to a convertible note payable, which is not bifurcated and accounted for separately from the convertible note payable and may not be settled in cash upon conversion, is treated as a discount to the convertible note payable. This discount is amortized over the period from the date of issuance to the date the note is due using the effective interest method. If the note payable is retired prior to the end of its contractual term, the unamortized discount is expensed in the period of retirement to interest expense. In general, the beneficial conversion feature is measured by comparing the effective conversion price, after considering the relative fair value of detachable instruments included in the financing transaction, if any, to the fair value of the shares of common stock at the commitment date to be received upon conversion.

Related parties. The Company accounts for related party transactions in accordance with ASC 850 ("Related Party Disclosures"). A party is considered to be related to the Company if the party directly or indirectly or through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Company. Related parties also include principal owners of the Company, its management, members of the immediate families of principal owners of the Company and its management and other parties with which the Company may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests. A party which can significantly influence the other to an extent that one or more of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests is also a related party.

Concentration of Credit Risk. Financial instruments that potentially subject Digerati to concentration of credit risk consist primarily of trade receivables. In the normal course of business, Digerati provides credit terms to its customers. Accordingly, Digerati performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and maintains allowances for possible losses, which, when realized, have been within the range of management's expectations. Digerati maintains cash in bank deposit accounts, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. Digerati has not experienced any losses in such accounts and Digerati does not believe it is exposed to any significant credit risk on cash and cash equivalents.

Revenue Recognition. On August 1, 2018, we adopted Topic 606 using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts which were not completed as of August 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after August 1, 2018 are presented under Topic 606. There was no impact to the opening balance of accumulated deficit or revenues for the year ended July 31, 2019 as a result of applying Topic 606.

Sources of revenue:

Cloud-based hosted Services. The Company recognizes cloud-based hosted services revenue, mainly from subscription services for its cloud telephony applications that includes hosted IP/PBX services, SIP trunking, call center applications, auto attendant, voice and web conferencing, call recording, messaging, voicemail to email conversion, integrated mobility applications that are device and location agnostic, and other customized applications. Other services include enterprise-class data and connectivity solutions through multiple broadband technologies including cloud WAN or SD-WAN (Software-defined Wide Area Network), fiber, and Ethernet over copper. We also offer remote network monitoring, data backup and disaster recovery services. The Company applies a five-step approach in determining the amount and timing of revenue to be recognized: (1) identifying the contract with a customer, (2) identifying the performance obligations in the contract, (3) determining the transaction price, (4) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract and (5) recognizing revenue when the performance obligation is satisfied. Substantially all of the Company's revenue is recognized at the time control of the products transfers to the customer.

Service Revenue

Service revenue from subscriptions to the Company's cloud-based technology platform is recognized over time on a ratable basis over the contractual subscription term beginning on the date that the platform is made available to the customer. Payments received in advance of subscription services being rendered are recorded as a deferred revenue. Usage fees, either bundled or not bundled, are recognized when the Company has a right to invoice. Professional services for configuration, system integration, optimization, customer training and/or education are primarily billed on a fixed-fee basis and are performed by the Company directly. Alternatively, customers may choose to perform these services themselves or engage their own third-party service providers. Professional services revenue is recognized over time, generally as services are activated for the customer.

Product Revenue

The Company recognizes product revenue for telephony equipment at a point in time, when transfer of control has occurred, which is generally upon delivery. Sales returns are recorded as a reduction to revenue estimated based on historical experience.

Disaggregation of Cloud-based hosted revenues

Summary of disaggregated revenue is as follows (in thousands):

	For	For the Years ended July 31,			
		2020		2019	
	Φ.	(212	Φ	5.045	
Cloud software and service revenue	\$	6,212	\$	5,847	
Product revenue		67		193	
Total operating revenues	\$	6,279	\$	6,040	

Contract Assets

Contract assets are recorded for those parts of the contract consideration not yet invoiced but for which the performance obligations are completed. The revenue is recognized when the customer receives services or equipment for a reduced consideration at the onset of an arrangement; for example, when the initial month's services or equipment are discounted. Contract assets are included in prepaid and other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets, depending on if their reduction is recognized during the succeeding 12-month period or beyond. Contract assets as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$5,980 and \$22,967, respectively.

Deferred Income

Deferred income represents billings or payment received in advance of revenue recognition and is recognized upon transfer of control. Balances consist primarily of annual plan subscription services, for services not yet provided as of the balance sheet date. Deferred revenues that will be recognized during the succeeding 12-month period are recorded as current deferred revenues in the consolidated balance sheets, with the remainder recorded as other noncurrent liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. Deferred income as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$148,000 and \$153,000, respectively.

Customer deposits.

The Company in some instances requires customers to make deposits for equipment, installation charges and training. As equipment is installed and training takes places the deposits are then applied to revenue. As of July 31, 2020, and 2019, Digerati's customer deposits balance was \$131,000 and \$132,000, respectively.

Costs to Obtain a Customer Contract

Sales commissions are paid upon collections of related revenue and are expensed during the same period. Sales commissions for the year ended July 31, 2020 and the year ended July 31, 2019, were \$38,976 and \$52,613, respectively.

Direct Costs - Cloud-based hosted Services

We incur bandwidth and colocation charges in connection with our UCaaS or cloud communication services. The bandwidth charges are incurred as part of the connectivity between our customers to allow them access to our various services. We also incur costs from underlying providers for fiber, Internet broadband, and telecommunication circuits in connection with our data and connectivity solutions.

Cash and cash equivalents. The Company considers all bank deposits and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash and cash equivalents.

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts.

Bad debt expense is recognized based on management's estimate of likely losses each year based on past experience and an estimate of current year uncollectible amounts. As of July 31, 2020, and 2019, Digerati's allowance for doubtful accounts balance was \$124,000 and \$115,000, respectively.

Property and equipment. Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Additions are capitalized and maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Gains and losses on dispositions of equipment are reflected in operations. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which are one (1) to seven (7) years.

Goodwill, Intangible Assets, and Long-Lived Assets

Goodwill is carried at cost and is not amortized. The Company tests goodwill for impairment on an annual basis at the end of each fiscal year, relying on a number of factors including operating results, business plans, economic projections, anticipated future cash flows and marketplace data. Company management uses its judgment in assessing whether goodwill has become impaired between annual impairment tests according to specifications set forth in ASC 350. The Company completed an evaluation of goodwill at July 31, 2020 and determined that there was no impairment.

The fair value of the Company's reporting unit is dependent upon the Company's estimate of future cash flows and other factors. The Company's estimates of future cash flows include assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions and may differ from actual future cash flows. Estimated future cash flows are adjusted by an appropriate discount rate derived from the Company's market capitalization plus a suitable control premium at date of the evaluation.

The financial and credit market volatility directly impacts the Company's fair value measurement through the Company's weighted average cost of capital that the Company uses to determine its discount rate and through the Company's stock price that the Company uses to determine its market capitalization. Therefore, changes in the stock price may also affect the amount of impairment recorded.

The Company recognizes an acquired intangible asset apart from goodwill whenever the intangible asset arises from contractual or other legal rights, or when it can be separated or divided from the acquired entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or in combination with a related contract, asset or liability. Such intangibles are amortized over their useful lives. Impairment losses are recognized if the carrying amount of an intangible asset subject to amortization is not recoverable from expected future cash flows and its carrying amount exceeds its fair value.

The Company reviews its long-lived assets, including property and equipment, identifiable intangibles, and goodwill annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable. To determine recoverability of its long-lived assets, the Company evaluates the probability that future undiscounted net cash flows will be less than the carrying amount of the assets.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets. Digerati reviews the carrying value of its long-lived assets annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the value of an asset may no longer be appropriate. Digerati assesses recoverability of the carrying value of the asset by estimating the future net cash flows expected to result from the asset, including eventual disposition. If the future net cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, an impairment loss is recorded equal to the difference between the asset's carrying value and fair value.

Business combinations. Each investment in a business is being measured and determined whether the investment should be accounted for as a cost-basis investment, an equity investment, a business combination, or a common control transaction. An investment in which the Company do not have a controlling interest and which the Company is not the primary beneficiary but where the Company has the ability to exert significant influence is accounted for under the equity method of accounting. For those investments that we account for in accordance ASC 805, Business Combinations, the Company records the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the management's estimate of their fair values on the date of the business combination. The assessment of the estimated fair value of each of these can have a material effect on the reported results as intangible assets are amortized over various lives. Furthermore, according to ASC 805-50-30-5, when accounting for a transfer of assets or exchange of shares between entities under common control, the entity that receives the net assets or the equity interests shall initially measure the recognized assets and liabilities transferred at their carrying amounts in the accounts of the transferring entity at the date of transfer.

Derivative financial instruments. Digerati does not use derivative instruments to hedge exposures to cash flow, market, or foreign currency risks. However, Digerati analyzes its convertible instruments and free-standing instruments such as warrants for derivative liability accounting.

For derivative financial instruments that are accounted for as liabilities, the derivative instrument is initially recorded at its fair value and is then re-valued at each reporting date, any changes in fair value is recorded as non-operating, non-cash income or expense for each reporting period. For option-based derivative financial instruments, warrants and notes payable conversion options Digerati uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to value the derivative instruments.

The classification of derivative instruments, including whether such instruments should be recorded as liabilities or as equity, is re-assessed at the end of each reporting period. Derivative instrument liabilities are classified in the balance sheet as current or non-current based on whether or not net-cash settlement of the derivative instrument is probable within the next 12 months from the balance sheet date.

Notes payable conversion options are recorded as debt discounts and are amortized as interest expense over the term of the related debt instrument.

Treasury Shares. As a result of entering into various convertible debt instruments, warrants with fixed exercise price, and convertible notes with fixed conversion price or with a conversion price floor, we reserved 9,000,000 treasury shares for consideration for future conversions and exercise of warrants. The Company will evaluate the reserved treasury shares on a quarterly basis, and if necessary, reserve additional treasury shares. As of July 31, 2020, we believe that the treasury share reserved are sufficient for any future conversions of these instruments. As a result, these debt instruments and warrants are excluded from derivative consideration.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A fair value hierarchy is used which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The fair value hierarchy based on the three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

For certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of our long-term debt approximates its fair value based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or the current rates offered to us for debt of the same remaining maturities.

Our derivative liabilities as of July 31, 2020 and 2019 of \$606,000 and \$927,000, respectively.

The following table provides the fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs:

		Fair value measurements at report Quoted prices in active Significant			rting date using:		
		markets for identical liabilities	other Observable inputs	Significant Unobservable inputs			
Description	 air Value	(Level 1)	(Level 2)	_	(Level 3)		
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171	-		- \$	927,171		
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2020	\$ 606,123	-		- \$	606,123		

The fair market value of all derivatives during the year ended July 31, 2020 was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	83.28% - 268.02%
Risk-free interest rate	0.09% -2.67%
Expected term	0.01 - 1.00 years

Level 3 inputs.

The following table provides a summary of the changes in fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs:

Balance at July 31, 2018	\$ 632,268
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes recorded as debt discount	1,043,834
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(822,922)
Derivative loss	73,991
Balance at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes recorded as debt discount	814,180
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(872,914)
Derivative loss	(262,314)
Balance at July 31, 2020	\$ 606,123

Income taxes. Digerati recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using the enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to be recovered. Digerati provides a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets for which it does not consider realization of such assets to be more likely than not.

Since January 1, 2007, Digerati accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the authoritative guidance issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board on income taxes which addresses how an entity should recognize, measure and present in the financial statements uncertain tax positions that have been taken or are expected to be taken in a tax return. Pursuant to this guidance, Digerati recognizes a tax benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that a particular tax position will be sustained upon examination or audit. To the extent the "more likely than not" standard has been satisfied, the benefit associated with a tax position is measured as the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. As of July 31, 2020, we have no liability for unrecognized tax benefits.

Stock-based compensation. In June 2018 FASB adopted the Accounting Standards Update No. 2018-07, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. This update simplifies the accounting for non-employee share-based payment transactions by expanding the scope of Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from non-employees. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within that reporting period. The Company adopted the updated standard as of May 1, 2018, adopting this guidance did not have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements. During FY 2020 and 2019, the Company issued 21,811,100 common shares and 1,827,927 common shares, respectively to various employees as part of our profit sharing-plan contribution and stock in lieu of cash. At the time of issuance during FY 2020 and 2019 we recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$1,127,000 and \$1,044,000, respectively equivalent to the market value of the shares issued calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share. The basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss adjusted on an "as if converted" basis, by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus potential dilutive securities. For the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, potential dilutive securities including options and warrants were not included in the calculation of diluted net (loss) per common share. Potential dilutive securities, which are not included in dilutive weighted average shares are as follows:

	7/31/2020	7/31/2019
Options to purchase common stock	5,000,000	4,940,000
Warrants to purchase common stock	2,240,000	2,700,000
Convertible debt	37,304,080	13,113,643
Total:	44,544,080	20,753,643

Noncontrolling interest. The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 810, *Consolidation*, which governs the accounting for and reporting of non-controlling interests ("NCIs") in partially owned consolidated subsidiaries and the loss of control of subsidiaries. Certain provisions of this standard indicate, among other things, that NCIs be treated as a separate component of equity, not as a liability, that increases and decreases in the parent's ownership interest that leave control intact be treated as equity transactions rather than as step acquisitions or dilution gains or losses, and that losses of a partially owned consolidated subsidiary be allocated to the NCI even when such allocation might result in a deficit balance.

The net income (loss) attributed to the NCI is separately designated in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and other comprehensive income (loss). For the year ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized a noncontrolling deficits of \$47,000 and \$128,000, respectively.

Recently issued accounting pronouncements. Recent accounting pronouncements, other than below, issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") (including its Emerging Issues Task Force), the AICPA and the SEC did not, or are not, believed by management to have a material effect on the Company's present or future financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The amendments under this pronouncement will change the way all leases with a duration of one year or more are treated. Under this guidance, lessees will be required to capitalize virtually all leases on the balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and an associated financing lease liability or Operating lease liability. The right-of-use asset represents the lessee's right to use, or control the use of, a specified asset for the specified lease term. The lease liability represents the lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease, measured on a discounted basis. Based on certain characteristics, leases are classified as financing leases or operating leases. Financing lease liabilities, those that contain provisions similar to capitalized leases, are amortized like capital leases are under current accounting, as amortization expense and interest expense in the statement of operations. Operating lease liabilities are amortized on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease as lease expense in the statement of operations. This update is effective for annual reporting periods, and interim periods within those reporting periods, beginning after December 15, 2018. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-10, Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases and ASU 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842), Targeted Improvements, which provided additional implementation guidance on the previously issued ASU. The Company adopted the new guidance on August 1, 2019, using modified retrospective transition approach and recorded \$316,411 as right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities on day 1.

In August 2020, the FASB issued "ASU 2020-06, Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 47020) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40)" which simplifies the accounting for convertible instruments. The guidance removes certain accounting models which separate the embedded conversion features from the host contract for convertible instruments. Either a modified retrospective method of transition or a fully retrospective method of transition is permissible for the adoption of this standard. Update No. 2020-06 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted no earlier than the fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the potential on its financial statements.

NOTE 2 – GOING CONCERN

Financial Condition

Digerati's consolidated financial statements for the year ending July 31, 2020 have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities in the normal course of business. Digerati has incurred net losses and accumulated a deficit of approximately \$88,697,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$5,316,000 which raises substantial doubt about Digerati's ability to continue as a going concern.

Management Plans to Continue as a Going Concern

Management believes that current available resources will not be sufficient to fund the Company's operations over the next 12 months. The Company's ability to continue to meet its obligations and to achieve its business objectives is dependent upon, among other things, raising additional capital or generating sufficient revenue in excess of costs. At such time as the Company requires additional funding, the Company will seek to secure such additional funding from various possible sources, including the public equity market, private financings, sales of assets, collaborative arrangements, and debt. If the Company raises additional capital through the issuance of equity securities or securities convertible into equity, stockholders will experience dilution, and such securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of the holders of common stock or convertible senior notes. If the Company raises additional funds by issuing debt, the Company may be subject to limitations on its operations, through debt covenants or other restrictions. If the Company obtains additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or strategic partners, the Company may be required to relinquish its rights to certain technologies. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise additional funds or raise them on acceptable terms. If the Company is unable to obtain financing on acceptable terms, it may be unable to execute its business plan, the Company could be required to delay or reduce the scope of its operations, and the Company may not be able to pay off its obligations, if and when they come due.

The Company will continue to work with various funding sources to secure additional debt and equity financings. However, Digerati cannot offer any assurance that it will be successful in executing the aforementioned plans to continue as a going concern.

Digerati's consolidated financial statements as of July 31, 2020 do not include any adjustments that might result from the inability to implement or execute Digerati's plans to improve our ability to continue as a going concern.

NOTE 3 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS

During FY 2008, Digerati made a loan of \$150,000 to NetSapiens Inc. The note receivable had a maturity date of June 26, 2008 with interest at 8% per year. The note was secured by NetSapiens' proprietary Starter Platform License and SNAPsolution modules. On June 26, 2008 Digerati converted the outstanding interest and principal balance into a lifetime and perpetual NetSapiens' License. The License provides Digerati with the ability to offer Hosted PBX (Private Branch eXchange), IP Centrex application, prepaid calling, call center, conferencing, messaging and other innovative telephony functionality necessary to offer standard and/or custom services to enterprise markets. The NetSapiens' License, in the amount of \$150,000, is being amortized equally over a period of 10 years. For the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, amortization totaled approximately \$0 and \$0, respectively. As of July 31, 2020, the NetSapiens' License is fully amortized.

On December 1, 2017, Shift8 and Synergy Telecom, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Synergy"), closed a transaction to acquire all the assets, assumed all customers, and critical vendor arrangements from Synergy. The total purchase price was \$425,000, the acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, with Digerati identified as the acquirer. Under the purchase method of accounting, the aggregate amount of consideration assumed by Digerati was allocated to customer contracts acquired, software licenses, and goodwill based on their fair values as of December 1, 2017.

The following information summarizes the allocation of the fair values assigned to the assets. The allocation of fair values is based on an extensive analysis and is subject to changes in the future during the measurement period.

	_ s	ynergy	Useful life (years)
Customer relationship	\$	40,000	5
License - software		105,000	3
Goodwill		280,000	-
Total Purchase price	\$	425,000	

For the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, amortization expense for the acquired intangible was \$25,504 and \$60,500, respectively.

On May 2, 2018, the Company closed on the Merger Agreement with T3 Communications, Inc. to increase its customer base and obtain higher efficiency of its existing infrastructure.

The total purchase price was \$3,211,945 paid in cash at closing. The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting, with the Company identified as the acquirer. Under the purchase method of accounting, the aggregate amount of consideration assumed by the Company was allocated to cash, customer contracts acquired, current assets, property plant and equipment and assumed payables based on their estimated fair values as of May 2, 2018.

The following information summarizes the allocation of the purchase price assigned to intangible assets. The allocation of fair values is based on an extensive analysis and is subject to changes in the future during the measurement period.

	Useful life
 Т3	(years)
\$ 1,480,000	7
800,000	5
530,353	-
\$ 2,810,353	
\$	\$ 1,480,000 800,000 530,353

For the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, amortization expense for the acquired assets totaled approximately \$371,000 and \$371,000, respectively.

Intangible assets at July 31, 2020 and 2019 are summarized in the tables below:

		Gross				
	(Carrying	A	ccumulated	Ne	t Carrying
July 31, 2020	Value		Amortization		on Amount	
NetSapiens - license, 10 years	\$	150,000	\$	(150,000)	\$	-
Customer relationships, 5 years		40,000		(20,672)		19,328
Customer relationships, 7 years		1,480,000		(487,505)		992,495
Marketing & Non-compete, 5 years		800,000		(360,000)		440,000
Total Define-lived Assets		2,470,000		(1,018,177)		1,451,823
Goodwill, Indefinite		810,353		-		810,353
Balance, July 31, 2020	\$	3,280,353	\$	(1,018,177)	\$	2,262,176

	Gross								
C	arrying	Acc	umulated	N	et Carrying				
Value A		Amortization		Amortization		Amortization			Amount
\$	150,000	\$	(150,000)	\$	-				
	40,000		(12,672)		27,328				
	1,480,000		(276,077)		1,203,923				
	800,000		(200,000)		600,000				
	2,470,000		(638,749)		1,831,251				
	810,353		-		810,353				
\$	3,280,353	\$	(638,749)	\$	2,641,604				
		\$ 150,000 40,000 1,480,000 800,000 2,470,000 810,353	Carrying Value Am \$ 150,000 \$ 40,000	Carrying Value Accumulated Amortization \$ 150,000 \$ (150,000) 40,000 (12,672) 1,480,000 (276,077) 800,000 (200,000) 2,470,000 (638,749) 810,353 -	Carrying Value Accumulated Amortization N \$ 150,000 40,000 \$ (150,000) (12,672) \$ 1,480,000 800,000 (276,077) (200,000) \$ 2,470,000 810,353 (638,749) \$				

Total amortization expense for the periods ended July 31, 2020 and 2019 was approximately \$379,000 and \$379,000, respectively.

NOTE 4 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Following is a summary of Digerati's property and equipment at July 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

_	Useful lives	2020		2019
Telecom equipment & software	1-5 years	\$ 1,064	\$	978
Less: accumulated depreciation		 (633)		(399)
Net-property and equipment		\$ 431	\$	579
			_	

The Company uses straight-line depreciation, for the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, depreciation totaled approximately \$234,000 and \$289,000, respectively.

NOTE 5 – INCOME TAXES

Digerati files a consolidated tax return. The current tax year is subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service and certain state taxing authorities. As of July 31, 2020, Digerati had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$8,157,234 to reduce future federal income tax liabilities; the loss carryforwards will start to expire in 2020. Under the recently enacted Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (TCJA), the new effective Corporate flat tax rate is 21% (effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017). Income tax benefit (provision) for the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

The effective tax rate for Digerati is reconciled to statutory rates as follows:

	2020	2019
Expected Federal benefit (provision), at statutory rate	21.0%	21.0%
Change in valuation allowance	(21.0)%	(21.0)%
	0.0%	0.0%

Deferred tax assets are comprised of the following as of July 31, 2020 and 2019:

	 2020	 2019
Net operating loss carryover	\$ 1,713,019	\$ 1,805,310
Valuation allowance	(1,713,019)	(1,805,310)
Total deferred tax asset, net	\$ -	\$ -

At July 31, 2020, realization of Digerati's deferred tax assets was not considered likely to be realized. The change in the valuation allowance for 2020 was resulted in a decrease of approximately \$92,291. Management has evaluated and concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in Digerati's combined financial statements. The current year remains open to examination by the major taxing jurisdictions in which Digerati is subject to tax. The Company files a calendar year return, and the net operating loss was adjusted for the fiscal year ended July 31, 2020.

During the year ended July 31, 2020 the Company issued 77,583,184 common shares, and under our initial assessment this will likely result in a change of control and the net operation loss (NOL's) became subject to the separate return limitation year. We will evaluate during the tax year and consider the limitations.

We record unrecognized tax benefits as liabilities in accordance with ASC 740 and adjust these liabilities when our judgment changes as a result of the evaluate on new information not previously available. Because of the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the unrecognized tax benefit liabilities. These differences will be reflected as increases or decreases to income tax expense in the period in which new information is available.

NOTE 6 – STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

In November 2015, Digerati adopted the Digerati Technologies, Inc. 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan authorizes the grant of up to 7.5 million stock options, restricted common shares, non-restricted common shares and other awards to employees, directors, and certain other persons. The Plan is intended to permit Digerati to retain and attract qualified individuals who will contribute to the overall success of Digerati. Digerati's Board of Directors determines the terms of any grants under the Plan. Exercise prices of all stock options and other awards vary based on the market price of the shares of common stock as of the date of grant. The stock options, restricted common stock, non-restricted common stock and other awards vest based on the terms of the individual grant.

During the year ended July 31, 2019, we issued:

- 635,156 common shares to various employees as part of the Company's Non-Standardized profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$114,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.
- 100,000 options to purchase common shares to a member of the Board of Directors with an exercise price of \$0.18 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of one year. At the time of issuance the options had a fair market value of \$11,406.
- 1,725,000 options to purchase common shares to members of the Management team with an exercise price of \$0.19 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of one year. At the time of issuance the options had a fair market value of \$217,263.

- 250,000 options to purchase common shares to an employee with an exercise price of \$0.25 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of two years. At the time of issuance, the options had a fair market value of \$39,175.
- 1,192,770 common shares to members of the Management team for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$198,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.
- 1,350,000 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$256,500, the Stock Grant will vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock. The Company recognized approximately \$85,500 in stock-based compensation expense related to this issuance during the year ended July 31, 2019. Unamortized compensation cost totaled \$171,000 at July 31, 2019.

During the year ended July 31, 2019 we issued the following to non-employee professionals:

- In November 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 200,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$69,600. The shares were issued for consulting services.
- In February 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 325,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$78,000. The shares were issued for consulting services.
- In February 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 400,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$100,000. The shares were issued for consulting services.

The fair market value of all options issued was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	178.79% - 260.07%
Risk-free interest rate	1.84% - 2.73%
Expected term	1.0 - 2.0 years

During the year ended July 31, 2020, we issued:

- On August 26, 2019, the Company issued 60,000 options to purchase common shares to an employee with an exercise price of \$0.12 per share and a term of 5 years. The options vest equally over a period of three years. At the time of issuance, the options had a fair market value of \$7,158.
- October 31, 2019, the Company issued 3,952,095 common shares to the Executive Officers for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$276,646 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.
- On October 31, 2019, the Company issued 1,337,325 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$93,612 the stock was issued as payment for \$26,612 of outstanding compensation expense and released of accrued liability of \$67,000.
- On January 2, 2020, the Company issued 5,012,658 common shares to the Executive Officers for services in lieu of cash compensation. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$198,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.
- On February 24, 2020, the Company issued 11,509,022 common shares to various employees as part of the Company's Non-Standardized profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$233,633 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant date.

During the year ended July 31, 2020 we issued the following to non-employee professionals:

In December 2019, the Company issued 400,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$15,240. The shares were issued for consulting services.

The fair market value of all options issued was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%	
Expected stock price volatility	317.52%	
Risk-free interest rate	1.47%	
Expected term	3.0 year	

Digerati recognized approximately \$1,112,000 and \$733,000 in stock-based compensation expense to employees during the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Unamortized compensation cost totaled \$63,203 and \$433,608 at July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, respectively.

A summary of the stock options as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 and the changes during the years ended July 31, 2020 and July 31,2019:

	Options	Weighted- average ercise price	Weighted- average remaining contractual term (years)
Outstanding at July 31, 2018	3,415,000	\$ 0.33	4.58
Granted	2,075,000	\$ 0.20	4.58
Exercised	-	-	-
Forfeited and cancelled	(550,000)	\$ 0.36	3.39
Outstanding at July 31, 2019	4,940,000	\$ 0.27	3.65
Granted	60,000	\$ 0.12	4.07
Exercised	-	-	-
Forfeited and cancelled	<u> </u>	 <u>-</u>	<u> </u>
Outstanding at July 31, 2020	5,000,000	\$ 0.27	2.66
Exercisable at July 31, 2020	4,717,699	\$ 0.26	2.62

The aggregate intrinsic value (the difference between the Company's closing stock price on the last trading day of the period and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options) of the 5,000,000 and 4,940,000 stock options outstanding at July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 was \$0 and \$0, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of 4,717,699 and 3,452,405 stock options exercisable at July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 was \$0 and \$0, respectively.

NOTE 7 – WARRANTS

During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company issued the following warrants:

In August 2018, Digerati secured \$40,000 from an accredited investor under a private placement and issued 80,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.50 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 15,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments. The Company adopted a sequencing policy and determined that the warrants with fixed exercise price were excluded from derivative consideration.

In October 2018, Digerati issued 200,000 warrants under an extension of payments to existing promissory notes, with a combined current principal balance of \$75,000, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$31,000 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note, the company amortized the fair market value as interest expense over 3 months.

In January 2019, Digerati cancelled 260,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.15. Additionally, the Company issued 260,000 common shares to replace these warrants, in conjunction with two promissory notes with a principal balance of \$50,000, in addition at the time of issuance we recognized a discount of \$36,000 for the common stock issued in replacement of warrants.

In February 2019, the Company received \$1,500 for the exercise of 15,000 warrants, with an exercise price of \$0.10 per warrant.

In March 2019, the Company received \$6,000 for the exercise of 60,000 warrants, with an exercise price of \$0.10 per warrant.

In April 2019, the Company secured \$50,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 50,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 100,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments. The Company adopted a sequencing policy and determined that the warrants with fixed exercise price were excluded from derivative consideration.

In May 2019, the Company secured \$175,000 from accredited investors under a private placement and issued 175,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 350,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the private placement were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments. The Company adopted a sequencing policy and determined that the warrants with fixed exercise price were excluded from derivative consideration.

The fair market value of all warrants issued was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%	
Expected stock price volatility	153.99% - 330.94%	
Risk-free interest rate	2.00% -2.93%	
Expected term	3.0 years	

During the year ended July 31, 2020, we issued the following warrants.

In March 2020, the Company received \$25,000 in professional services and issued 25,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at an conversion price of \$0.30 per share and warrants to purchase an additional 50,000 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. We determined that the warrants issued in connection with the services received were equity instruments and did not represent derivative instruments. The Company adopted a sequencing policy and determined that the warrants with fixed exercise price were excluded from derivative consideration.

A summary of the warrants as of July 31, 2020 and 2019 and the changes during the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019 are presented below:

	Warrants	a	eighted- verage cise price	Weighted- average remaining contractual term (years)
Outstanding at July 31, 2018	2,370,000	\$	0.28	2.90
Granted	665,000	\$	0.18	2.61
Exercised	(75,000)	\$	0.10	2.15
Forfeited and cancelled	(260,000)	\$	0.15	3.75
Outstanding at July 31, 2019	2,700,000	\$	0.32	2.19
Granted	50,000	\$	0.20	2.25
Exercised	-		-	-
Expired	(510,000)	\$	0.29	-
Outstanding at July 31, 2020	2,240,000	\$	0.33	1.61
Exercisable at July 31, 2020	1,940,000	\$	0.22	1.49

The aggregate intrinsic value (the difference between the Company's closing stock price on the last trading day of the period and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money warrants) of the 2,240,000 and 2,700,000 warrants outstanding at July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 was \$6,160 and \$63,602, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of 1,940,000 and 2,400,000 warrants exercisable at July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 was \$6,160 and \$63,602, respectively.

Warrant expense for the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$0 and \$64,000, respectively. Unamortized warrant expense totaled \$0 and \$0 respectively as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019.

In January 2020, 300,000 warrants expired with an exercise price of \$0.136. These warrants were issued in January 2015.

In July 2020, 210,000 warrants expired with an exercise price pf \$0.50. These warrants were issued in July 2017.

In December 2017, the Company issued 100,000 warrants to a consultant for services, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 5 years, with an exercise price of \$0.50. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$49,000, the Company amortized the fair market value as warrant expense over 12 months. Additionally, the Company committed to issue 100,000 warrants if the Company's stock price traded at \$0.75 per share for 10 consecutive days, to issue 100,000 warrants if the Company's stock price traded at \$1.00 per share for 10 consecutive days, and to issue 100,000 warrants if the Company's stock price traded at \$1.25 per share for 10 consecutive days. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$143,000, and the Company amortized the expense during FY2018. The 300,000 commitment warrants have not vested and have not been issued since the requirements were not achieved during the year ended July 31, 2020.

NOTE 8 - NON-STANDARDIZED PROFIT-SHARING PLAN

We currently provide a Non-Standardized Profit-Sharing Plan, adopted September 15, 2006. Under the plan our employees qualify to participate in the plan after one year of employment. Contributions under the plan are based on 25% of the annual base salary of each eligible employee up to \$54,000 per year. Contributions under the plan are fully vested upon funding.

During the years ended July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, the Company issued 11,509,022 and 635,156 respectively, common shares to various employees as part of the Company's profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense for July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 of \$233,633 and \$114,000, respectively, equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant dates.

NOTE 9 – SIGNIFICANT CUSTOMERS

During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not derive a significant amount of revenue from one single customer.

As of the year ended July 31, 2020, the company derived 12% of total accounts receivable from one customer. During the year ended July 31, 2019, the company did not derive a significant balance on accounts receivable from one single customer.

NOTE 10 – NOTES PAYABLE NON-CONVERTIBLE

On April 30, 2018, T3 Communications, Inc., a Nevada corporation ("T3"), our majority owned subsidiary, entered into a secured promissory note for \$650,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 0% and a maturity date of May 14, 2018, provided, however, the Maturity Date will automatically be extended by one (1) additional period of thirty (30) days, until June 14, 2018. In addition, T3 entered into a Security Agreement, whereby T3 agreed to pledge one third of the outstanding shares of its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., the secured interest will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. Furthermore, a late fee of \$3,000 per calendar week was accessed beginning on May 15, 2018 and will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. On May 6, 2020, the Company received an additional \$50,000 from the lender and increased the principal of the promissory note to \$700,000. On October 14, 2020, the lender agreed to extend the maturity date until October 31, 2020, we are currently paying a \$3,250 per week late fee. As of July 31, 2020, and July 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balance were \$700,000 and \$650,000, respectively.

On April 30, 2018, T3 entered into a credit facility under a secured promissory note of \$500,000, interest payment for the first twenty-three months with a balloon payment on the twenty-fourth month and a maturity date of April 30, 2020. Collateralized by T3's accounts receivables and with an effective annual interest rate of prime plus 5.25%, adjusted quarterly on the first day of each calendar quarter. However, the rate will never be less than 9.50% per annum. In the event of default, the interest rate will be the maximum non-usurious rate of interest per annum permitted by whichever of applicable United States federal law or Louisiana law permits the higher interest rate. T3 agreed to pay the lender a commitment fee of 1.00% upon payment of the first interest payment under the credit facility and 1.00% on the first anniversary of the credit facility. In addition, T3 agreed to pay a monitoring fee of 0.33% of the credit facility, payable in arrears monthly. T3 also agreed to pay an over-advance fee of 3.00% of the amount advanced in excess of the borrowing base or maximum amount of the credit facility, payable in arrears monthly. As of July 31, 2020, the Lender agreed to waive the following financial covenants: 1) A consolidated debt service coverage ratio, as of the last day of each fiscal quarter, of at least 1.25 to 1.00, 2) A fixed charge coverage ratio, as of the last day of each fiscal quarter, of at least 1.25 to 1.00, and 3) A tangible net worth, at all times of at least \$100,000. On April 10, 2020, the Company increased the credit facility to \$600,000 and the lender agreed to extend the maturity date until April 10, 2022. In addition, the Company agreed to a revised effective annual interest rate of prime plus 5.75%, adjusted quarterly on the first day of each calendar quarter. However, the rate will never be less than 11.00% per annum. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company received an additional \$100,000 from the lender. As of July 31, 2020, and July 31, 2019, the outstanding principal ba

On October 22, 2018, the Company issued a secured promissory note for \$50,000, bearing interest at a rate of 8% per annum, with maturity date of December 31, 2018. In February 2020, the maturity date was extended to December 31, 2020. In conjunction with the extension, the Company issued 40,000 shares of common stock. At issuance, the fair market value of the shares was recorded as interest expense of \$800. The promissory note is secured by a Pledge and Escrow Agreement, whereby the Company agreed to pledge rights to a collateral due under certain Agreement. The outstanding balance as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 was \$50,000.

On June 14, 2019, the Company, entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") to acquire a 12% minority interest in Itellum Comunicacions Costa Rica, S.R.L. In conjunction with this transaction, we entered into a non-recourse promissory note for \$17,500 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and an initial maturity date of September 14, 2019. On February 15, 2020, the maturity date was extended to July 31, 2020. In addition, the holder agreed to accept 200,000 shares of common stock as a principal payment on the note for \$10,000, at the time of issuance the Company recognized \$5,400 as a gain on settlement of debt. On August 1, 2020, the lender agreed to extend the maturity date to October 31, 2020. The outstanding balance as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$7,500 and \$17,500, respectively.

On February 26, 2020, the Company entered into a secured promissory note for \$30,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 12% and a maturity date of May 1, 2020. Subsequently, the note holder agreed to extend the maturity date until August 31, 2020. As of the date of this filing, the Company is working with the lender to extend the maturity date. The proceeds from this note were used to extend the closing date of the acquisition of Nexogy, the funds are for the benefit of owners of Nexogy, and the funds will be credited to the purchase price at Closing of the acquisition. The Company included the prepaid amounts in other current assets as of July 31, 2020. The promissory note is secured by the Company's receivables. The outstanding balance as of July 31, 2020 and 2019, were \$30,000 and \$0, respectively.

On April 22, 2020, the Company, entered into two unsecured promissory notes (the "Notes") for \$62,500 and \$86,000 made to the Company under the Paycheck Protection Program (the "PPP"). In addition, on May 4, 2020, the Company, entered into a third unsecured promissory note (the "Note") for \$213,100 made to the Company under the Paycheck Protection Program (the "PPP"). The PPP was established under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act") and is administered by the U.S. Small Business Administration (the "SBA"). The loans to the Company was made through The Bank of San Antonio (the "Lender").

The Notes provide for an interest rate of 1.00% per year and matures two years after the issuance date. Beginning on the seventh month following the date of the Notes, the Company is required to make 18 monthly payments of principal and interest in the amount of \$8,316 and \$11,933, respectively. The Notes may be used for payroll costs, costs related to certain group health care benefits and insurance premiums, rent payments, utility payments, mortgage interest payments and interest payments on any other debt obligation that were incurred before February 15, 2020. The Notes contain events of default and other conditions customary for a Note of this type.

Under the terms of the CARES Act, PPP loan recipients can apply for and be granted forgiveness for all or a portion of loan granted under the PPP, with such forgiveness to be determined, subject to limitations, based on the use of the loan proceeds for payment of payroll costs and any payments of mortgage interest, rent, and utilities. The terms of any forgiveness may also be subject to further requirements in any regulations and guidelines the SBA may adopt. While the Company currently believes that its use of the Note proceeds will meet the conditions for forgiveness under the PPP, no assurance is provided that the Company will obtain forgiveness of the Notes in whole or in part.

On July 2, 2020, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note for \$15,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of October 31, 2020. As of July 31, 2020, and 2019, the principal balance outstanding, were \$15,000 and \$0, respectively.

NOTE 11 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On April 30, 2018, T3 entered into a convertible secured promissory note for \$525,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and a maturity date of April 30, 2020. With a principal payment of \$100,000 due on June 1, 2018 and a principal payment of \$280,823 due on April 30, 2020. Payment are based on a 60month repayment schedule. At any time while this Note is outstanding, but only upon: (i) the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Note or the Pledge and Escrow Agreement; or (ii) mutual agreement between the Borrower and the Holder, the Holder may convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, Premium, if applicable, and any other sums due and payable hereunder (such total amount, the "Conversion Amount") into shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares") at a price equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount (the numerator); divided by (ii) a conversion price of \$1.50 per share of Common Stock, which price shall be indicated in the conversion notice (the denominator) (the "Conversion Price"). The Holder shall submit a Conversion Notice indicating the Conversion Amount, the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such conversion, and where the Conversion Shares should be delivered. The promissory note is secured by a Pledge and Escrow Agreement, whereby T3 agreed to pledge 51% of the securities owned in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., until the principal payment is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 75,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was \$19,267 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. The Company amortized as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, \$7,297 and \$6,395, respectively. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$7,297, respectively. In addition, during the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company paid in full the total outstanding balance of \$332,985. In May 2020, the Company executed a Settlement Agreement and Mutual release, whereby the lender released the Company of any pledged collateral and any other obligation under the promissory note. One of the note holders also serves as a Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation, one of our operating subsidiaries.

On May 1, 2018, T3 entered into a secured promissory note for \$275,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 8.08% with an interest and principal payment of \$6,000 per month and shall continue perpetuity until the entire principal amount is paid in full. The promissory note is guaranteed to the lender by 15% of the stock owned by T3 in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., the secured interest will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$26,543 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. The company amortized as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, \$10,386 and \$7,738, respectively. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$6,300 and \$16,686, respectively. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company paid \$57,098, of the principal balance. The total principal outstanding as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$152,634 and \$209,732, respectively. The note holder also serves as Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation, one of our operating subsidiaries.

On February 27, 2020, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note for \$70,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 12% and a maturity date of May 1, 2020. Subsequently, the note holder agreed to extend the maturity date until August 31, 2020. In addition, the Company agreed to pay the lender in services provided by the Company, and any unpaid principal and accrued interest will be paid in cash. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, the Company provided VoIP Hosted and fiber services of \$161,264 and \$82,128, respectively. The proceeds from this note were used to extend the closing date of the Nexogy acquisition, the funds are an advance to the purchase price for the benefit of Nexogy owners , the funds will be credited to the purchase price at Closing of the Acquisition. The Company included the prepaid amounts in other current assets as of July 31, 2020. The total principal outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$16,298. On August 3, 2020, the promissory note was paid in full. The note holder also serves as a Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation, one of our operating subsidiaries.

NOTE 12 - CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

At July 31, 2020 and 2019, convertible notes payable consisted of the following:

CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE NON-DERIVATIVE	2020		2019
Two (2) Convertible Notes payable for \$250,000 each issued in March 2018, bearing interest at a rate of 12% per annum and a			
maturity date of September 15, 2018, subsequently extended until December 14, 2018. In conjunction with the notes, the			
Company issued 300,000 warrants, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants had a term of 3 years, with an			
exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was			
approximately \$126,538 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes. The company amortized \$84,433 as a non-			
cash interest during the years ended July 31, 2019. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2019 was \$0. The Conversion			
Price shall be the greater of: (i) the Variable Conversion Price or (ii) the Fixed Conversion Price. The "Variable Conversion			
Price" shall be equal to the average closing price for Digerati's Common Stock (the "Shares") for the ten (10) Trading Day			
period immediately preceding the Conversion Date. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is			
tradable for any period on the OTCQB, or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the			
Common Stock is then being traded. The "Fixed Conversion Price" shall mean \$0.50. On December 27, 2018, the noteholders			
agreed to extend the maturity date on the notes until September 14, 2019. In addition, as part of the amendment, the Company			
agreed to modify the "Fixed Conversion Price" to \$0.35. In November 2019, the Company issued 110,830 shares of common			
stock for payment of \$7,500 in accrued interest. On October 7, 2019, the holders agreed to extend the maturity date until			
March 30, 2020. As part of the amendments, the Company agreed to issue 400,000 shares of common stock. Under a Black-			
Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the shares of common at time of issuance was approximately \$40,000 and			
was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes over the extended period. The Company amortized the total discount of			
\$40,000 during the year ended July 31, 2020. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0			
and \$0, respectively. On April 30, 2020, the Company settled the total debt of \$500,000 and accrued interest of \$37,500 and			
issued 8,958,334 shares of common stock and 268,750 shares of Convertible Series B preferred stock for the settlement. At the			
time of issuance, the Company recognized a gain in settlement of debt \$85,104.	\$	- \$	500,000

Convertible promissory notes for \$272,000 issued on June 19, 2018, bearing interest at a rate of 10% per annum, with an initial maturity date of April 10, 2019. In conjunction with the Notes, the Company issued 255,000 warrants under the promissory notes, the warrants vested at time of issuance. The warrants have a term of 3 years, with an exercise price of \$0.10. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$118,400 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory notes. The Company amortized \$109,552 as a non-cash interest during the year ended July 31, 2019. On March 29, 2019, the Company entered into a First Amendment to the Promissory Notes, under the amendments the note holders agreed to extend the maturity date until June 30, 2019. In addition, as part of the amendments, the Company agreed to issue 85,000 shares of common stock. The shares were recorded as debt discount of \$17,425 and amortized over the remaining term of the notes. The Company amortized \$17,425 as a non-cash interest during the years ended July 31, 2019. The holders may elect to convert up to 50% of the principal amount outstanding on the Notes into Common Stock of Digerati at any time after 90 days of funding the Notes. The Conversion Price shall be the greater of: (i) the Variable Conversion Price or (ii) the Fixed Conversion Price. The "Variable Conversion Price" shall be equal to the average closing price for Digerati's Common Stock (the "Shares") for the ten (10) Trading Day period immediately preceding the Conversion Date. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCQB, or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The "Fixed Conversion Price" shall mean \$0.50. On June 30, 2019, the Company entered into a Second Amendment to the Promissory Notes, under the amendments the note holders agreed to extend the maturity date until November 30, 2019. In addition, as part of the amendments, the Company agreed to issue 85,000 shares of common stock. The shares were recorded as debt discount of \$14,450 and amortized over the remaining term of the notes. The Company amortized \$11,560 and \$2,890 as a non-cash interest during the year ended July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, respectively. The total unamortized discount as July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 for the issuance of the second amendment shares were \$0 and \$11,560, respectively. In addition, in November 2019, the Company issued 172,055 shares of common stock for payment of \$6,882 in accrued interest On February 19, 2020, the Company issued 110,027 shares of common stock for payment of accrued interest and a fair market value of \$4,401.

Also, in November 2019 and February 2020, the holders agreed to extend the maturity date of the notes until April 30, 2020. As part of the amendments, the Company agreed to issue 340,000 shares of common stock. The shares were recorded as debt discount of \$10,090 and amortized during the note extension agreement. On April 30, 2020, the Company and the debtholder agreed to settle \$240,000 of the debt and \$37,454 of accrued interest, as a result the Company issued 4,624,220 shares of common stock and 138,727 shares of Convertible Series B Preferred Stock for the settlement. At the time of issuance, the Company recognized a gain in settlement of debt \$43,930. The gain on settlement was generated from the difference between principal and accrued interest settled and fair value of the common stock on settlement date. In June 2020, one of the note holders for \$32,000 agreed to extend the maturity date until August 31, 2020.

32,000 272,000

July 31,

On July 27, 2020, the Company entered into a variable convertible promissory note with an aggregate principal amount of \$275,000, annual interest rate of 8% and a maturity date of March 27, 2021. After payment of transaction-related expenses and closing fees of \$35,000, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$240,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$35,000 as a discount to the Note and amortized over the term of the note. In connection with the execution of the note, the Company issued 500,000 shares of our common stock to the note holder, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized the relative fair market value of the shares of \$11,626 as debt discount, and it will be amortized to interest expense during the term of the promissory note. Until the earlier of 6 months or the Company listing on Nasdaq or NYSE American, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount into fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock The Note Conversion Price shall equal the greater of \$0.05 (five) cents or 25% discount to up-listing price or offering/underwriting price concurrent with the Company listing on Nasdaq or NYSE American., subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. If an Event of Default occurs, the Conversion Price shall be the lesser of (a). \$0.05 (five) cents or (b). 75% of the lowest traded price in the prior fifteen trading days immediately preceding the Notice of Conversion. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that since the note has a fix conversion price at issuance, it does not require to be accounted as a derivative instrument. The Company will evaluate every reporting period and identify if any default provisions and other requirements triggered a variable conversion price and if the note needs to be classified as a derivative instrument. The total unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2020 was \$46,626. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$275,000.

275,000

Total convertible notes payables non-derivative:

307,000

772,000

CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE - DERIVATIVE

On January 16, 2019, the Company entered into various Securities Purchase Agreements (the SPAs") with four (4) different investors (each an "Investor", and together the "Investors") pursuant to which each Investor purchased a 10% unsecured convertible promissory note (each a "Note", and together the "Notes") from the Company. Three of the notes are in the aggregate principal amount of \$140,000 each and a maturity date of October 16, 2019. One of the notes is in the aggregate principal amount of \$57,750 and a maturity date of January 24, 2020. The purchase price of \$140,000 of each of three Notes were paid in cash on January 16, 2019. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$51,000, net proceeds to the Company from the three Notes totaled \$369,000. The purchase price of \$57,750 Note was paid in cash on January 24, 2019. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$7,750, net proceeds to the Company from Note totaled \$50,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$58,750 as a discount to the Notes and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. In connection with the execution of the Notes, we issued 500,000 shares of our common stock to the Note holders, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0 as the notes were fully discounted by derivative liability. The Company analyzed the Notes for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the four (4) new convertible notes of \$655,345, of which \$419,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Notes, and \$236,345 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. On July 12, 2019, the Company redeemed the full outstanding principal balance on two of the convertible notes for \$280,000, at a redemption price of \$382,726. The Company recognized the difference between the redemption price and principal balance paid as interest expense of \$102,726. On July 12, 2019, the Company redeemed \$70,000 of the principal outstanding on one of the convertible notes, at a redemption price of \$91,000. The Company recognized the difference between the redemption price and principal balance paid as interest expense of \$21,000. On July 19, 2019, the Company issued 156,202 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$9,500 of the principal outstanding and \$500 in fees under one of the convertible notes. On July 25, 2019, the Company issued 312,500 shares of common stock. The shares were issued in conjunction with a conversion of \$20,000 of the principal outstanding under a convertible debenture. On August 6, 2019, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Jefferson Street Capital LLC (the "Assignor") assigned a principal amount of \$25,000, representing a portion of a Convertible Promissory Note dated January 24, 2019 to Armada Investment Fund LLC (the "Assignee"). The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$25,000 and a maturity date of January 24, 2020. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company issued 2,658,888 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$73,250 of the principal outstanding and \$14,796 in accrued interest and fees. The total unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$29,765, respectively. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$0 and \$98,250. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company amortized \$29,765 and \$389,235, respectively, of debt discount as interest expense. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below Variable Conversion terms No.1)

98 250

On February 22, 2019, the Company entered into a variable convertible note for \$57,750 with net proceeds of \$50,000, maturity date of February 22, 2020 and effective interest rate of 10%. The Company recorded a discount of \$7,750 and amortized as interest expense during the period of the note. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$79,729, of which \$50,000 was recorded as debt discount and amortized during the term of the Note, and \$29,729 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company issued 3,430,700 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$57,750 of the principal outstanding and \$6,962 in accrued interest and fees. The total unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$29,166, respectively. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$0 and \$57,750. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company amortized \$29,166 and \$20,834, respectively, of debt discount as interest expense. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

57,750

On April 20, 2019, the Company entered into a variable convertible note for \$44,000, with net proceeds of \$40,000, maturity date of January 19,2020 and effective interest rate of 10%. The Company recorded \$4,000 as a discount and amortized as interest expense during the period of the note. In connection with the execution of the Note, we issued 50,000 shares of our common stock to the Note holder, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0 as the notes were fully discounted by derivative liability. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$55,592, of which \$40,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$15,592 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company issued 2,529,562 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$44,000 of the principal outstanding and \$5,854 in accrued interest and fees. The total unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$26,668, respectively. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$0 and \$44,000. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company amortized \$26,668 and \$13,332, respectively, of debt discount as interest expense. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

44,000

In July 2019, the Company entered into multiple variable convertible notes with four (4) different investors. Three of the notes are in the aggregate principal amount of \$146,625 each, 3% interest rate and a maturity date of April 11, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$57,375, net proceeds to the Company from the three Notes totaled \$382,500. The Company also secured an additional variable convertible note in the aggregate principal amount of \$140,000, interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of April 10, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$17,000, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$123,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$74,375 as a discount to the Notes and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. In connection with the execution of the Notes, we issued 450,000 shares of our common stock to the Note holders, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$0 as the notes were fully discounted by derivative liability. The Company analyzed the Notes for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the four (4) new convertible notes of \$959,180, of which \$505,500 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Notes, and \$453,680 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. On January 9, 2020, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$1,328 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$2,212 under one of the convertible notes. On January 10, 2020, the Company assigned a convertible note with a \$145,297 principal and accrued interest of \$13,500 and a second convertible note with a \$35,750 principal balance and accrued interest of \$15,453 for \$210,000. On January 22, 2020, the Company assigned two promissory notes with a \$293,250 principal balance outstanding and accrued interest of \$66,750. The total assignment was for \$360,000. On July 30, 2020, the Company paid the total principal outstanding in one of the notes for \$140,000, plus a redemption interest of \$46,000. The total unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$449,332, respectively. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$579,875, respectively. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company amortized \$449,332 and \$56,168, respectively, of debt discount as interest expense. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

579,875

On August 6, 2019, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Jefferson Street Capital LLC assigned a principal amount of \$25,000, representing a portion of a Convertible Promissory Note dated January 24, 2019 to Armada Investment Fund LLC. The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$25,000, bearing interest at a rate of 10% and a maturity date of January 24, 2020. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company issued 555,859 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$25,000 principal balance and accrued interest and administrative fees of \$1,579. The total unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2020 was \$0. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$0. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

On August 30, 2019, the Company entered into variable convertible note for \$93,500, bearing interest at a rate of 10% per annum and a maturity date of May 30, 2020. On August 10, 2020, the noteholder agreed to extend the maturity date until October 31, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$8,500, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$85,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$8,500 as a discount to the Note and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$100,978, of which \$85,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$15,978 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. The total unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2020 was \$0. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$93,500. The Company amortized \$93,500 of debt discount as interest expense during the year ending July 31, 2020. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

In October 2019, the Company entered into two variable convertible notes are in the aggregate principal amount of \$71,500, bearing interest at a rate of 8% and a maturity date of July 18, 2020. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$6,500, net proceeds to the Company from the notes totaled \$65,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$6,500 as a discount to the notes and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. The Company analyzed the notes for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible notes of \$82,462 of which \$65,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the notes, and \$17,462 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. On January 10, 2020, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Armada Investment Fund LLC assigned the principal amount of \$35,750 and accrued interest of \$627, representing the balance outstanding on the Convertible Promissory Note dated October 2019 to Platinum Point Capital LLC. The total assignment for note was for \$36,377. On July 28, 2020, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Jefferson Street Capital LLC assigned the principal amount of \$35,750 and accrued interest and penalty of \$17,081, representing the balance outstanding on the Convertible Promissory Note dated October 2019 to Platinum Point Capital LLC. The total assignment for note was for \$52,831. The total unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2020 was \$0. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$0. The Company amortized \$71,500 of debt discount as interest expense during the year ending July 31, 2020. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

93,500

On January 10, 2020, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Armada Investment Fund LLC (the "Assignor") assigned to Platinum Point Capital LLC (the "Assignee") a principal amount of \$145,297 and \$35,750, representing the outstanding principal balance on the Convertible Promissory Notes dated July 11, 2019 and October 18, 2019, respectively, plus accrued interest of \$28,953. The new notes are is in the aggregate principal amount of \$210,000, annual interest rate of 3% and a maturity date of January 10, 2021. On January 22, 2020, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby BHP Capital NY Inc. (the "Assignor") assigned to Platinum Point Capital LLC (the "Assignee") a principal amount of \$146,625, representing the outstanding principal balance on the Convertible Promissory Note dated July 11, 2019, plus accrued interest of \$33,375. The new note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$180,000, annual interest rate of 3% and a maturity date of January 22, 2021. On January 22, 2020, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby Jefferson Street Capital LLC (the "Assignor") assigned to Platinum Point Capital LLC (the "Assignee") a principal amount of \$146,625, representing the outstanding principal balance on the Convertible Promissory Note dated July 11, 2019, plus accrued interest of \$33,375. The new note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$180,000, annual interest rate of 3% and a maturity date of January 22, 2021. The Company analyzed the notes for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of the assignment, the Company recognized derivative liability for the new convertible notes of \$784,565, of which \$570,000 was recorded as debt discount and amortized over the term of the notes, and \$214,565 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company issued 25,312,983 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$230,000 of the principal outstanding and \$12,000 in accrued interest and fees. The total unamortized discount on the Notes as of July 31, 2020 was \$172,611, and the total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$340,000. The Company amortized \$397,389 of debt discount as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2020. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

340,000

On February 13, 2020, the Company entered into a variable convertible note. The note is in the aggregate principal amount of \$33,500, annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of February 13, 2021. After payment of transaction-related expenses of \$3,500, net proceeds to the Company from the note totaled \$30,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$3,500 as a discount to the note and fully amortized as interest expense during the period. The Company analyzed the note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$42,976, of which \$30,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$12,976 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. The total unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2020 was \$15,000. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$33,500. The Company amortized \$18,500 of debt discount as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2020. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

33,500

On April 28, 2020, the Company entered into a variable convertible note. The note is in the principal amount of \$15,000, annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of April 28, 2021. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$26,629, of which \$15,000 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$11,629 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. The total unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2020 was \$11,250. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$15,000. The Company amortized \$3,750 of debt discount as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2020. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

15,000

On July 28, 2020, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement whereby one of the variable noteholders assigned a principal amount of \$35,750 and accrued interest and penalties of \$17,081. The new variable convertible note is for \$52,831, annual interest rate of 10% and a maturity date of July 28, 2021. The Company analyzed the assignment of the note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. As a result, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized derivative liability for the convertible note of \$70,888, of which \$49,180 was recorded as debt discount and will be amortized during the term of the Note, and \$21,708 was recorded as day 1 derivative loss. The total unamortized discount on the Note as of July 31, 2020 was \$49,180. The total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$52,831. The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock. (See below variable conversion terms No.1)

52,831 -

Convertible debenture issued on July 31, 2018 in the principal amount of \$220,000 for a purchase price of \$198,000 and 0% percent stated interest rate. At issuance, the Company incurred \$5,000 in legal and compliance fees, these fees were deducted from the proceeds at time of issuance. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$22,000 as a discount to the debenture and amortized to interest expense. The Company analyzed the Debenture for derivative accounting consideration and determined that the embedded conversion option qualified as a derivative instrument, due to the variable conversion price. Therefore, the Company recognized derivative liability of \$189,171. In connection with the execution of the Debenture, we issued 130,000 shares of our common stock, the shares were recorded with a relative fair value of \$3,627 and \$192,798 was recorded as debt discount and amortized during the term of the note. During the year ending July 31, 2019, the Company issued 2,615,309 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$170,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture. During the year ending July 31, 2020, the Company issued 1,248,335 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$50,000 of the principal outstanding under the convertible debenture. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company amortized \$29,214 and \$163,584, respectively of the debt discount as interest expense. The total unamortized discount as July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, were \$0 and \$29,214, respectively. The total principal outstanding balance as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$50,000, respectively.

50,000

Total convertible notes payable - derivative:	\$ 53	4,831	\$ 829,875
Total convertible notes payable derivative and non-derivative	84	1,831	1,601,875
Less: discount on convertible notes payable	(29	4,667)	(575,681)
Total convertible notes payable, net of discount	54	7,164	1,026,194
Less: current portion of convertible notes payable	(54	7,164)	(1,005,408)
Long-term portion of convertible notes payable	\$		\$ 20,786

<u>Variable Conversion No.1:</u> The notes are immediately convertible into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock equal to (i) the lowest trading price of the Common Stock (as defined in the Note) as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the issuance date of each Note; or (ii) 60% multiplied by the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period immediately preceding the Trading Day that the Company receives a notice of conversion (the "Variable Conversion Price"). The Variable Conversion Price may further be adjusted in connection with the terms of the Notes at a discount of 35% to the average of the three lowest trading closing prices of the stock for ten days prior to conversion.

The total unamortized discount on the convertible notes as of July 31, 2020 and 2019 were \$294,667 and \$575,681, respectively, and the total principal balance outstanding as of July 31, 2020 and 2019, were \$841,831 and \$1,601,875, respectively. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company amortized \$1,228,000 and \$1,466,000, respectively, of debt discount as interest expense.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A fair value hierarchy is used which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The fair value hierarchy based on the three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are financial instruments whose values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment or estimation.

For certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, the carrying amounts approximate fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of our long-term debt approximates its fair value based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or the current rates offered to us for debt of the same remaining maturities.

Our derivative liabilities as of July 31, 2020 and 2019 of \$606,000 and \$927,000, respectively.

The following table provides the fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs:

			Fair value measurements at reporting date using:						
			Quoted prices in active markets for identical liabilities	Significant other observable inputs		Significant oservable inputs			
Description	F	air Value	(Level 1)	(Level 2)		(Level 3)			
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2019	\$	927,171	-	-	- \$	927,171			
Convertible promissory notes derivative liability at July 31, 2020	\$	606,123	-		- \$	606,123			

The fair market value of all derivatives during the year ended July 31, 2020 was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model which used the following assumptions:

Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected stock price volatility	83.28% - 268.02%
Risk-free interest rate	0.09% -2.67%
Expected term	0.01 - 1.00 years

Level 3 inputs.

The following table provides a summary of the changes in fair value of the derivative financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs:

Balance at July 31, 2018	\$ 632,268
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes recorded as debt discount	 1,043,834
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(822,922)
Derivative loss	73,991
Balance at July 31, 2019	\$ 927,171
Derivative from new convertible promissory notes recorded as debt discount	814,180
Derivative liability resolved to additional paid in capital due to debt conversion	(872,914)
Derivative loss	 (262,314)
Balance at July 31, 2020	\$ 606,123

The future principal payments for the Company's convertible debt is as follows:

FY	Payments
2021	\$ 2,501,809
2022	251,957
2023	23,596
2024	<u> </u>
Total principal payments	\$ 2,777,362

NOTE 13 – EQUIPMENT FINANCING

The Company entered into three financing agreements for equipment purchased. Under the terms of these transactions, assets with a cost of approximately \$37,255, \$60,408, and \$103,509, were financed under three separate financing agreements as of the May 2018, June 2018, and July 2019, respectively. The equipment financing is net of costs associated with the assets such as maintenance, insurance and property taxes are for the account of the Company. The equipment financing agreements are for 36 months, with the first payments starting June 20, 2018, July 20, 2018, and July 12, 2019, respectively and monthly principal and interest payments of \$1,176, \$1,856, and \$3,172, respectively. The interest rate under the financing agreements range from 6.50% to 8.50% per annum. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company made total principal payments of \$65,465 and \$32,943, respectively.

The future payments under the equipment financing agreements are as follows:

Year		Amount
2021		70,233
2022		34,897
Total future payments:	\$	105,130
Less: amounts representing interest		5,635
		_
Present value of net minimum equipment financing payments	\$	99,495
Less current maturities		61,850
Long-term equipment financing obligation	\$	37,645
	_	
Lease cost:		
Amortization of ROU assets	\$	65,465
Interest on lease liabilities		9,201
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cashflow from financing leases:	\$	9,201
Financing cashflows from finance leases		65,465
Weighted-average remaining lease term - finance lease:		1.52 years
weighted-average remaining least term - infance rease.		1.32 years
Weighted-average discount rate:		6.76%

NOTE 14 – LEASES

Digerati leases its corporate facilities, sales office and network facilities in Texas and Florida. The annual rent expense under the operating leases was \$160,574 and \$141,546, for 2020 and 2019, respectively. Below is a list of our primary operating leases:

Location	Lease	Annual	Dugin ogg Ugo	Approx. Sq.
Location	Expiration Date	 Rent	Business Use	Ft.
825 W. Bitters, Suite 104,				
San Antonio, TX 78216	Jul-22	\$ 23,654	Executive offices	1,546
2401 First Street, Suite 300, Ft.			Lease of network facilities and	
Myers, FL 34901	Nov-20	\$ 107,534	office space	6,800
7218 McNeail Dr, Austin, TX 78729	Apr-21	\$ 14,222	Lease of network facilities	25
6606 Lyndon B. Johnson, Fwy., FL1, Suite 125, Dallas, TX				
75240	Apr-21	\$ 25,161	Lease of network facilities	25
9701 S. John Young Parkway,				
Orlando, FL 32819	May-23	\$ 30,528	Lease of network facilities	540

Effective August 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASC 842, "Leases" ("ASC 842") on a modified retrospective basis. Accordingly, information presented for periods prior to FY2019 have not been recast. In addition, the Company elected the optional practical expedient permitted under the transition guidance which allows the Company to carry forward the historical accounting treatment for existing lease upon adoption. No impact was recorded to the income statement or beginning retained earnings for Topic 842.

The leased properties have a remaining lease term of sixteen to forty-six months as of August 1, 2019. At the option of the Company, it can elect to extend the term of the leases. As of the date of this filing, the Company is working on finalizing a new office lease agreement. The new lease will commence on January 1, 2021, the initial term will of 5 years, at an annual base rent of \$57,000. The Company will have the option to renew the lease for an additional 5 years. The Company is working with the landlord on the final buildout of the office space. From October 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, the Company entered into a Sublease Agreement with the current tenant, for a monthly rate of \$4,791.

Beginning August 1, 2019, operating ROU assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized based on the present value of lease payments, including annual rent increases, over the lease term at commencement date. Operating leases in effect prior to August 1, 2019 were recognized at the present value of the remaining payments on the remaining lease term as of August 1, 2019. Because none of our leases included an implicit rate of return, we used our incremental secured borrowing rate based on lease term information available as of the adoption date or lease commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. The incremental borrowing rate on the leases is 8.0%.

The Company has not entered into any sale and leaseback transactions during the year ended July 31, 2020.

The impact of ASU No. 2016-02 ("Leases (Topic 842)" on our consolidated balance sheet beginning August 1, 2019 was through the recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities for operating leases. Amounts recognized on August 1, 2019 and July 31, 2020 for operating leases are as follows:

ROU Asset	August 1, 2019	\$ 316,41	1
Amortization		\$ (140,31	4)
ROU Asset	July 31, 2020	\$ 176,09	7
			=
Lease Liability	August 1, 2019	\$ 316,41	1
Amortization		\$ (140,31	4)
Lease Liability	July 31, 2020	\$ 176,09	7
	• /		=
Lease Liability	Short term	\$ 99,44	13
Lease Liability	Long term	\$ 76,65	54
Lease Liability	Total:	\$ 176,09	7
			=
Operating lease cost:		\$ 160,57	14
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of leas	e labilities		
Operating cashflow from operating leases:		\$ 160,57	7.4
Operating casiniow from operating leases.		\$ 100,57	4
Weighted-average remain lease term-operating lease:		1.88 year	rs
Weighted-average discount rate			8%

For the year ended July 31, 2020 amortization of operating ROU assets was \$140,314.

For the year ended July 31, 2020 amortization of operating lease liabilities was \$140,314.

The future minimum lease payment under the operating leases are as follows:

	Lease
Years Ending July 31,	Payments
2021	108,409
2022	57,057
2023	25,440
Total:	\$ 190,906

NOTE 15 - NONCONTROLLING INTEREST

On May 1, 2018, T3 Communications, Inc. ("T3"), a Nevada Corporation, entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement ("SPA"), whereby in an exchange for \$250,000, T3 agreed to sell to the buyers 199,900 shares of common stock equivalent to 19.99% of the issued and outstanding common share of T3 Communications, Inc. The \$250,000 of the cash received under this transaction was recognized as an adjustment to the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest and as an increase in additional paid-in capital in T3. At the option of the Company, and for a period of five years following the date of the SPA, the 199,900 shares of common stock in T3 may be converted into Common Stock of Digerati at a ratio of 3.4 shares of DTGI Common stock for every one (1) share of Shift8 at any time after the DTGI Common Stock has a current market price of \$1.50 or more per share for 20 consecutive trading days.

For the years ending July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company accounted for a noncontrolling interest of \$47,000 and \$128,000, respectively. Additionally, one of the buyers serves as a Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation, one of our operating subsidiaries.

NOTE 16 - INVESTMENT IN ITELLUM

On June 14, 2019, the Company, entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") to acquire a 12% minority interest in Itellum Comunicacions Costa Rica, S.R.L. The Company paid \$82,500 upon execution of the agreement, issued 500,000 shares of common stock with a market value of \$85,000, and entered into a promissory note for \$17,500 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and an initial maturity date of September 14, 2019, subsequentially the maturity date was extended until October 31, 2020. The outstanding balance as of July 31, 2020 was \$7,500.

The minority interest in Itellum was accounted for as a cost-basis investment, and based on the agreed cash and stock issued, the Company accounted for an initial investment value of \$185,000.

NOTE 17 - PREFERRED STOCK

CONVERTIBLE SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK

In March 2019, the Company's Board of Directors designated and authorized the issuance up to 1,500,000 shares of the Series A Preferred Stock. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock has a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to one dollar (\$1.00) (the "Stated Value") and are entitled to a dividend at an annual rate of eight percent (8%) per share. The Company had 225,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding as of July 31, 2020. During the year ending July 31, 2020 the Company declared a dividend of \$19,000.

The terms of our Series A Preferred Stock allow for:

<u>Voting Rights.</u> Unless otherwise required by the Nevada Revised Statutes, the shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any matter presented at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation, or through written consent.

Optional Conversion. Each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock may, at holder's option and commencing on April 30, 2020, convert any or all such shares, on the terms and conditions set forth herein, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Corporation's Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock into which each share of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted shall be determined by dividing the Original Issue Price of each share of Series A Preferred Stock, plus accrued and unpaid dividends through the Conversion Date, to be converted by the Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect at the time of conversion. The "Conversion Price" at which shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon conversion of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall initially be the greater of (i) \$0.40 per share, (ii) a 30% discount to the offering price of the Common Stock (or Common Stock equivalent) in a \$10 million or greater equity financing that closes concurrently with an up-listing of the Company Common Stock on the NYSE American or Nasdaq, in the event of such up-listing, and (iii) a 30% discount to the average closing price per share of the Common Stock for the 5 consecutive trading days commencing upon the date the Common Stock is up-listed on either the NYSE American or Nasdaq in which there is no concurrent \$10 million equity financing, in the event of such up-listing, subject to adjustment as provided below.

Mandatory Conversion. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall automatically convert into shares of Common Stock, as described in paragraph 2a, at the then applicable Conversion Price, upon the earlier of (i) the closing of a public or private offering (or series of offerings within a 90-day period) of Corporation equity or equity equivalent securities placed by a registered broker-dealer resulting in minimum gross proceeds to the Corporation of \$10 million, (ii) commencing on April 30, 2020, if the Common Stock shall close (or the last trade shall be) at or above 150% of the Conversion Price per share for 20 out of 30 consecutive trading days, and (iii) the uplisting of the Corporation's Common Stock to a national securities exchange or the Nasdaq stock market ((i), (ii) and (iii) are collectively referred to as "Mandatory Conversion Event"). The Corporation will provide notice to holder within 20 days of the occurrence of a Mandatory Conversion Event (failure of the Corporation to timely give such notice does not void the mandatory conversion). Holder shall surrender to the Corporation, within 10 days of receiving such notice, the certificate(s) representing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted into Common Stock. In the event holder does not surrender such certificate(s) within 10 days of receiving such notice, the Corporation shall deem such certificate(s) cancelled and void. As soon as practicable, after the certificate(s) are either surrendered by the holder or cancelled by the Corporation, as the case may be, the Corporation will issue and deliver to holder a new certificate for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such mandatory conversion, unless fractional shares are rounded up to the next whole share. Holder will be deemed a Common Stockholder of record as of the date of the occurrence of a Mandatory Conversion Event.

CONVERTIBLE SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK

In April 2020, the Company's Board of Directors designated and authorized the issuance up to 1,000,000 shares of the Series B Preferred Stock. The Series B Preferred Stock is only issuable to the Company's debt holders as of March 25, 2020 ("Existing Debt Holders") who may purchase shares of Series B Preferred Stock at the Stated Value by converting all or part of the debt owed to them by the Corporation as of March 25, 2020. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock has a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to one dollar (\$1.00) (the "Stated Value"). In April 2020, the Company issued a total of 407,477 shares of Series B Preferred Stock for settlement of debt of \$370,000 on various promissory notes and \$37,477 in accrued interest. No dividends are payable on the Series B Preferred Stock.

The terms of our Series B Preferred Stock allow for:

<u>Voting Rights</u>. Except as otherwise provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes, other applicable law or as provided in this Certificate of Designation, the Series B Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series B Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series B Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Mandatory Conversion. Upon (i) an up-listing of the Corporation's Common Stock to Nasdaq or a US national securities exchange, (ii) an underwriting involving the sale of \$5,000,000 or more of the Corporation's Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (a "Material Underwriting"), (iii) the Corporation ceases to be a public corporation as the result of a going private transaction, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, exclusive license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions (including a transaction involving the Corporation's spin-off of its operating subsidiary, T3 Communications, Inc.), (v) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (vi) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (vii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spinoff or scheme of arrangement) with another Person, other than an officer or director of the Company, whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), all shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be automatically converted, without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent, into the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in an amount equal, following conversion, to 18% of the Corporation's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. Each of (i)-(vii) above shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Event" and the date of a Conversion Event shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Date". Upon any such mandatory conversion and the issuance of Conversion Shares further thereto. the shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect. A mandatory conversion is the only means by which Series B Preferred Stock is convertible as the shares of Series B Preferred Stock are not convertible at the option of the Holder. For purposes of the foregoing Conversion Events, conversion will be deemed to have taken place immediately prior to the Conversion Event. By way of example, if the Corporation engages in a Material Underwriting, the Series B Preferred Stock will be treated as having been converted immediately prior to the issuance of the securities in the Material Underwriting.

Redemption. At any time on or after the second anniversary of the date of issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to the Holder, the Corporation, in its sole discretion ,may elect, by delivering written notice to the Holder no less than 10 days or more than 20 prior to the redemption date set forth in such notice (the "Redemption Date"), to redeem all or any portion of the Series B Preferred Stock held by such Holder at a price per share (the "Redemption Price") equal to 120% of the Stated Value per share being redeemed. The Corporation shall, unless otherwise prevented by law, redeem from such holder on the Redemption Date the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock identified in such notice of redemption. During the period ended July 31, 2020, the Company evaluated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock and concluded that none of the mandatory conversion events occurred during the period and determined that the convertible shares were classified as equity instruments. The Company will evaluate the convertible shares at each reporting balance sheet date and determine if a re-classification is required.

CONVERTIBLE SERIES C PREFERRED STOCK

In July 2020, the Company's Board of Directors designated and authorized the issuance up to 1,000,000 shares of the Series C Preferred Stock. Each share of Series C Preferred Stock has a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to ten dollars (\$10.00) (the "Stated Value"). As of July 31, 2020, the Company has not issued any shares of Series C Preferred Stock.

The terms of our Series C Preferred Stock allow for:

<u>Designation, Amount and Par Value; Eligible Recipients.</u> The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series C Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to one million (1,000,000) (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Series C Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders"). Series C Preferred Stock shall only be issuable to the Company's officers and directors as of July 1, 2020 who may from time to time purchase shares of Series C Preferred Stock at the Stated Value by converting all or part of the compensation owed to them by the Corporation. Each share of Series C Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to Ten Dollars (\$10.00) (the "Stated Value").

<u>Dividends.</u> No dividends are payable on the shares of Series C Preferred Stock.

<u>Voting Rights.</u> Except as otherwise provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes, other applicable law or as provided in this Certificate of Designation, the Series C Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series C Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series C Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Automatic Conversion. Upon (i) an up-listing of the Corporation's Common Stock to Nasdaq or a US national securities exchange, (ii) a financing or offering involving the sale of \$5,000,000 or more of the Corporation's Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (a "Material Financing"), (iii) the Corporation ceases to be a public corporation as the result of a going private transaction, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, exclusive license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions (including a transaction involving the Corporation's spin-off of its Nevada subsidiary, T3 Communications, Inc.), (v) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (vi) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (vii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spinoff or scheme of arrangement) with another Person, other than an officer or director of the Company, whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), all issued shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall be automatically converted, without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent, into the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in an amount equal, following conversion, to 22% of the Corporation's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. Each of (i)-(vii) above shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Event" and the date of a Conversion Event shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Date". Upon any such mandatory conversion and the issuance of Conversion Shares further thereto, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect. A mandatory conversion is the only means by which Series C Preferred Stock is convertible as the shares of Series C Preferred Stock are not convertible at the option of the Holder. For purposes of the foregoing Conversion Events, conversion will be deemed to have taken place immediately prior to the Conversion Event. By way of example, if the Corporation engages in a Material Financing, the Series C Preferred Stock will be treated as having been converted immediately prior to the issuance of the securities in the Material Underwriting.

<u>Redemption.</u> At any time on or after the second anniversary of the date of issuance of shares of Series C Preferred Stock to the Holder, the Corporation, in its sole discretion ,may elect, by delivering written notice to the Holder no less than 10 days or more than 20 prior to the redemption date set forth in such notice (the "Redemption Date"), to redeem all or any portion of the Series C Preferred Stock held by such Holder at a price per share (the "Redemption Price") equal to 120% of the Stated Value per share being redeemed. The Corporation shall, unless otherwise prevented by law, redeem from such holder on the Redemption Date the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock identified in such notice of redemption.

SERIES F SUPER VOTING PREFERRED STOCK

In July 2020, the Company's Board of Directors designated and authorized the issuance up to 100 shares of the Series F Super Voting Preferred Stock. Each share of Series F Super Voting Preferred Stock has a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to one cent (\$0.01) (the "Stated Value"). As of July 31, 2020, the Company has 100 shares outstanding of the Series F Super Voting Preferred Stock.

The terms of our Series F Super Voting Preferred Stock allow for:

<u>Designation, Amount and Par Value; Eligible Recipients</u>. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series F Preferred Stock (the "Series F Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to one hundred (100) (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Series F Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders"). Series F Preferred Stock shall only be issuable to members of the Corporation's Board of Directors, as joint tenants, who may purchase shares of Series F Preferred Stock at the Stated Value per share. Each share of Series F Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to one cent (\$0.01) (the "Stated Value").

<u>Voting Rights.</u> As long as any shares of Series F Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series F Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series F Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series F Preferred Stock, (d) sell or otherwise dispose of any assets of the Corporation not in the ordinary course of business, (e) sell or otherwise effect or undergo any change of control of the corporation, (f) effect a reverse split of its Common Stock, or (g) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Holder of the Series F Preferred Stock shall be entitled to vote on all matters subject to a vote or written consent of the holders of the Corporation's Common Stock, and on all such matters, the shares of Series F Preferred Stock shall be entitled to that number of votes equal to the number of votes that all issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock and all other securities of the Corporation are entitled to, as of any such date of determination, on a fully diluted basis, *plus* one million (1,000,000) votes, it being the intention that the Holders of the Series F Preferred Stock shall have effective voting control of the Corporation. The Holders of the Series F Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class on all matters requiring approval of the holders of the Corporation's Common Stock and separately on matters not requiring the approval of holders of the Corporation's Common Stock.

Conversion. No conversion rights apply to the Series F Preferred Stock.

<u>Redemption.</u> At any time while share of Series F Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding, the Corporation, in its sole discretion, may elect to redeem the shares of Series F Preferred Stock.

NOTE 18 - EQUITY

During the year ended July 31, 2019, the Company issued the following shares of common stock that are not disclosed in other footnotes:

On September 28, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 21,672 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$5,794. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$5,287 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$507 upon issuance of the shares.

On November 5, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 16,883 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$5,875. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$5,287 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$588 upon issuance of the shares.

On November 14, 2018, the Company secured \$75,000 from an accredited investor under a Securities Purchase Agreement and issued 258,621 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.29.

On November 29, 2018, the Company issued an aggregate of 39,444 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$11,833. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$10,545 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$1,288 upon issuance of the shares.

On February 5, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 60,715 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$13,357. The shares were issued to settle accounts payables of \$10,382 to a professional, the Company recognized a loss of \$2,975 upon issuance of the shares.

On February 8, 2019, the Company secured \$150,000 from an accredited investor under a Securities Purchase Agreement and issued 600,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$0.25.

On February 8, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 400,000 shares of common stock with a market value at time of issuance of \$100,000 and recognized the total fair market value as stock-based compensation expense at the time of issuance. The shares were issued for consulting services.

During the year ending July 31, 2020, the Company issued the following shares of common stock that are not disclosed in other footnotes:

In November 2019, the Company issued 86,667 shares of common stock in conjunction to the conversion of 25,000 shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred stock and \$1,189 in accrued dividends.

On July 13, 2020, the Company issued 2,073,925 shares of common stock for cash proceeds of \$51,629, net of administration fees of \$2,500.

On July 29, 2020, the Company issued 1,819,700 shares of common stock for cash proceeds of \$42,337, net of administration fees of \$2,500.

NOTE 19 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Equity Issuance

On August 1, 2020, the Company issued 2,000,000 common shares for professional services. The Company recognized as stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$58,000 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the time of issuance.

On August 4, 2020, the Company issued 5,000,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$75,000 of the principal outstanding and accrued interest of \$1,500 under one of the convertible notes.

On August 7, 2020, the Company issued 7,608,820 common shares to various employees as part of the Company's Non-Standardized profit-sharing plan contribution. The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$247,287 equivalent to the value of the shares calculated based on the share's closing price at the grant date.

On August 14, 2020, the Company issued 5,000,000 shares of common stock for the conversion of \$80,000 of the principal outstanding under one of the convertible notes.

On October 13, 2020, the Company entered into a \$330,000 promissory note, in conjunction with the promissory note, we issued 1,000,000 shares of common stock. At the time of issuance, the Company recognized the relative fair market value of the shares of \$36,244 as debt discount, and it will be amortized to interest expense during the term of the promissory note.

Convertible Promissory Notes

On October 13, 2020, the Company entered into a convertible promissory note with an aggregate principal amount of \$330,000, annual interest rate of 8% and a maturity date of October 31, 2021. After payment of transaction-related expenses and legal fees of \$32,000, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$298,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$32,000 as a discount to the note and will amortize over the term of the note. In connection with the execution of the note, we issued 1,000,000 shares of our common stock to the note holder, at the time of issuance, the Company recognized the relative fair market value of the shares of \$36,244 as debt discount, and it will be amortized to interest expense during the term of the promissory note. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that since the note has a fix conversion price at issuance, it does not require to be accounted as a derivative instrument. The Company will evaluate every reporting period and identify if any default provisions and other requirements triggered a variable conversion price and if the note needs to be classified as a derivative instrument.

On October 15, 2020, the Company entered into a convertible promissory note with an aggregate principal amount of \$27,500, annual interest rate of 8% and a maturity date of October 31, 2021. On July 2, 2020, the Company received a \$15,000 advance on this note. The Company accounted for the advance as a current note payable as of July 31, 2020. On August 12, 2020, the Company received an additional advance of \$10,000. After payment of transaction-related expenses and legal fees of \$2,500, net proceeds to the Company from the Note totaled \$25,000. The Company recorded these discounts and cost of \$2,500 as a discount to the note and will amortize over the term of the note. The Company analyzed the Note for derivative accounting consideration and determined that since the note has a fix conversion price at issuance, it does not require to be accounted as a derivative instrument. The Company will evaluate every reporting period and identify if any default provisions and other requirements triggered a variable conversion price and if the note needs to be classified as a derivative instrument.

Other Terms October 2020 Convertible Notes

Notes shall bear interest at a rate of eight percent (8%) per annum (the "Interest Rate"), which interest shall be paid by the Company to the Investor in shares of Common Stock at any time the Investor sends a notice of conversion to the Company. The Investor is entitled to, at its option, convert all or any amount of the principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest of the Note into shares of the Company's Common Stock, at any time, at a conversion price for each share of Common Stock shall equal (1) \$0.05; provided however that in the event the Borrower fails to close on the acquisition of Nexogy Inc., for any reason, or none at all, by February 11, 2021, the Conversion Price shall equal (2) the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean eighty-five percent (85%) multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of fifteen percent (15%)). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the ten (10) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security and the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security, the closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets"

At any time, the Company shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note, to prepay up to fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to one hundred twenty (120%) multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any. Subject to the terms of this Note, the Company may prepay the amounts outstanding, less any amounts paid under the Company's right to prepay up to the fifty percent (50%), hereunder at any time, subject to the consent of the Holder. Such consent by the Holder may be withheld for any reason in its discretion, or for no reason at all.

Pay-off of Convertible Notes

On October 15, 2020, the Company paid in full the Convertible Note with Platinum Point Capital LLC with a principal balance outstanding of \$52,831 and accrued interest and penalty of \$13,639.

On October 15, 2020, the Company paid in full the Convertible Note with Platinum Point Capital LLC with a principal balance outstanding of \$50,000 and accrued interest and penalty of \$22,530.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

In accordance with Exchange Act Rules 13a-15 and 15a-15, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of July 31, 2020.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the Company's principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by the Company's Board, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Because of the inherent limitations of internal control, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

As of July 31, 2020, management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting established in Internal Control--Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") and SEC guidance on conducting such assessments. Based on that evaluation, management concluded that, during the period covered by this report; such internal controls and procedures were not effective based on the COSO criteria. This was due to deficiencies that existed in the design or operation of our internal controls over financial reporting that adversely affected our internal controls and that may be considered to be material weaknesses.

The matters involving internal controls and procedures that our management considered to be material weaknesses were:

1. We do not have sufficient segregation of duties within accounting functions, which is a basic internal control. We lack multiple levels of review over financial reporting. Due to our size and nature, segregation of all conflicting duties may not always be possible and may not be economically feasible. However, to the extent possible, the initiation of transactions, the custody of assets and the recording of transactions should be performed by separate individuals. Management evaluated the impact of our failure to have segregation of duties on our assessment of our disclosure controls and procedures and concluded that the controls deficiency and lack of multiple levels of review over financial reporting represented a material weakness.

The aforementioned material weaknesses were identified by our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer in connection with the review of our internal statements as of July 31, 2020.

Management's Remediation Initiatives

In an effort to remediate the identified material weaknesses and other deficiencies and enhance our internal controls, we plan to initiate the following:

1. We plan to create a position to segregate duties consistent with controls objectives and to increase our personnel resources and technical accounting expertise within the accounting function. In addition, we intend to improve the supervision and training of our accounting personnel.

We are continuing our efforts to improve and strengthen our control processes and procedures to fully remedy these deficiencies. Our management and directors will continue to work with our auditors and other outside advisors to ensure that our controls and procedures are adequate and effective.

The Company is not required by current SEC rules to include and does not include an auditor's attestation report. The Company's registered public accounting firm has not attested to management's reports on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

None

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

The following table contains the name, age of our Directors and executive officers as of July 31, 2020.

Name	Age	Position Held	Held Office Since
Arthur L. Smith	55	President, Chief Executive Officer & Director	2003
Craig K. Clement	62	Executive Chairman of the Board	2014
Maxwell A. Polinsky	62	Director	2014
Antonio Estrada Jr.	45	Chief Financial Officer	2007

Arthur L. Smith (55) is our Chief Executive Officer, President, and Director. Mr. Smith has over 25 years of specialized experience in the telecommunications, technology, and oil and gas industries. As the founder of Digerati, formerly known as ATSI Communications, Inc. ("ATSI"), he led the Company's start-up operation focused on the USA – Mexico telecommunications corridor to over US\$65 million in annual revenue and a listing on the American Stock Exchange that resulted in a market value of over US\$450 million. Between 1999 and 2009, ATSI was a three-time recipient of Deloitte and Touche's Fast 500 Award for recognition as one of the 500 fastest growing technology companies in North America. As CEO of ATSI, Mr. Smith also co-founded the Company's highly successful Internet software subsidiary, GlobalSCAPE, Inc., in 1996. As Chairman of the Board of GlobalSCAPE, he led the Company's strategic and business development efforts from inception through its growth strategy that resulted in a listing on a public stock exchange and the subsequent sale of ATSI's ownership to private investors in June 2002. Mr. Smith is currently President and CEO of the Company's cloud communications subsidiary, T3 Communications, Inc. (a Nevada corporation).

Craig K. Clement (62) is the Executive Chairman of Digerati Technologies. Craig has over thirty-five years of executive and director experience with Technology (telecom, Internet software) and Oil Exploration and Production (E&P) entities where he has been responsible for asset management, acquisitions and divestitures, strategic and tactical planning, financial operations, corporate finance, legal, transaction structuring, business development, and investor relations. He assisted in the growth of a San Antonio-based telecom provider from 10 employees to 500, achieving a public market valuation of US\$500 million. Craig was the founding CEO of GlobalSCAPE, Inc., and was the former COO of XPEL, Inc. Craig was also the former Chairman of the South Texas Regional Center for Innovation and Commercialization, which screened and supported entrepreneurs through the Texas Emerging Technology Fund managed by the Texas Governor's office, which invested more than \$350 million in Texas-based technology start-ups.

Maxwell A. Polinsky (62) is a Director. Mr. Polinsky is currently the President, CFO and a Director of Winston Gold Corp, a Canadian-based mineral exploration company that is traded on the CSE Exchange, and a principal in Venbanc Investment and Management Group Inc., an investment and merchant bank he co-founded in 1994. From 2009 to 2011, Mr. Polinsky was the Chief Financial Officer and a director of RX Exploration Inc., a company that successfully re opened the previous old historic Drumlummon gold mine in Montana. Mr. Polinsky also served as a director of Nerium Biotechnology from 2006 to 2010, XPEL, Inc. from 2003 to 2009, and Nighthawk Systems from 2001 to 2007 and Cougar Minerals from 2012 to 2014. Mr. Polinsky holds a Bachelor of Commerce degree from the University of Manitoba.

Antonio Estrada Jr. (45) is our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. Mr. Estrada is a seasoned financial executive with over 20 years of experience in the telecommunications and oil and gas industries. Mr. Estrada's vast experience includes financial reporting and modeling, strategic planning, grant writing, and cash management. Mr. Estrada served as the Sr. VP of Finance and Corporate Controller of Digerati, formerly known as ATSI Communications, Inc., from 2008 to 2013. From 1999 to 2008, Mr. Estrada served in various roles within ATSI, including International Accounting Manager, Treasurer, Internal Auditor, and Controller. Mr. Estrada graduated from the University of Texas at San Antonio, with a Bachelor of Business Administration, with a concentration in Accounting.

Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our Directors and executive officers and persons who own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities to file various reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission concerning their holdings of, and transactions in, securities we issued. Each such person is required to provide us with copies of the reports filed. Based on a review of the copies of such forms furnished to us and other information we believe that none of our officers, Directors or owners of 10% of any class of our securities failed to report transactions in our securities or reported transactions in our securities late, with the following exceptions.

Due to an administrative oversight, the following equity awards were not reported on Form 4 filings during the fiscal year ended July 31, 2020, (i) Mr. Smith. Mr. Estrada and Mr. Clement each did not file a report covering the issuances of common stock to each in October 2019, January 2020 and February 2020.

Code of Ethics

We adopted an Executive Code of Ethics that applies to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Controller, and other members of our management team. The Executive Code of Ethics may be viewed on our Website, www.digerati-inc.com. A copy of the Executive Code of Ethics will be provided without charge upon written request to Digerati Technologies, Inc., 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104, San Antonio, Texas 78216.

Nominating Committee and Nomination of Directors

We do not have a nominating committee because the size of our Board of Directors is too small to establish separate standing committees. Our Directors perform the function of a nominating committee.

The Directors consider candidates recommended by other members of the Board of Directors, by executive officers and by one or more substantial, long-term stockholders. In addition, the Board of Directors may seek candidates through a third-party recruiter. Generally, stockholders who individually or as a group have held 5% of our shares for over one year will be considered substantial, long-term stockholders. In considering candidates, the Directors take into consideration the needs of the Board of Directors and the qualifications of the candidate. The Board of Directors has not established a set of criteria or minimum qualifications for candidacy and each candidate is considered based on the demonstrated competence and knowledge of the individual. To have a candidate considered by the Directors, a stockholder must submit the recommendation in writing and must include the following information:

- The name of the stockholder and evidence of ownership of our shares, including the number of shares owned and the length of time of ownership; and
- The name of the candidate, the candidate's resume or a listing of her or his qualifications to be one of our Directors and the person's consent to be named as a Director if nominated by the Directors.

The stockholder's recommendation and information described above must be sent to us at 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104, San Antonio, Texas 78216.

Audit Committee and Audit Committee Financial Expert

We do not have an audit or other committee of our Board of Directors that performs equivalent functions. Our Board of Directors performs all functions of the audit committee. Mr. Maxwell A. Polinsky served as the Audit Committee Financial Expert during the year ended July 31, 2020.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The compensation programs presently in effect with respect to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chairman of the Board were established by the Board of Directors.

Arthur L. Smith serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer. On February 14, 2019, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Smith, the annual salary was approved by the Board of Directors to be set at \$200,000. In addition, the Board of Directors during FY 2015 approved the reimbursement of monthly expenses up to \$1,667. During FY 2020 the Board of Directors approved the issuance of common stock in lieu of cash compensation equivalents up to 50% of Mr. Smith's annual salary. Below are other compensation and benefits for Mr. Smith in accordance with the employment agreement:

- (1) <u>Stock Grant.</u> Employee shall receive at the execution of this Agreement 450,000 shares of common stock. The Stock Grant shall vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.
- (2) <u>Stipend</u>. Employee shall receive a 2% stipend on revenue from acquisition transactions approved by the Board of Directors and closed by the Company. Acquisition revenue will be calculated based on the trailing twelve months (TIM) revenue of the company or assets (stock or asset purchase) acquired by the Company. The stipend for acquisitions will be capped at 200% of the annual base salary for the employee. The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for the acquisition stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cashless transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned at the closing of each acquisition and paid within 10 business days from such event. For acquisition transactions closed prior to the signing of this Agreement, the stipend shall be paid within 6 months of the signing of this Agreement or under terms mutually agreed upon between Employee and Employer. The stipend for acquisitions is subject to review and approval by the Board of Directors of the Company on an annual basis commencing August 1, 2019. The Company accrued for a stipend of \$60,000 during the year ended July 31, 2020 associated with the acquisitions of two additional Companies.

- (3) <u>Stipend.</u> Employee shall receive a one-time payment of \$75,000 upon the Company listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American). The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for this up-listing stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested Stock options in a cash-less transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned upon initial listing in a primary stock exchange and paid within 10 business days from such event.
- (4) Signing Bonus Stock Options. Employee shall receive 585,000 stock options as of the effective date of this agreement. The stock options will vest equally over a period of 12 months from the issuance date.
- (5) Additional Compensation. In the event of a Spin-Off (as defined below), Employee shall be entitled to receive 3% of the consideration payable to, and/or received by, the Company or its shareholders in a Spin-Off (calculated and paid from the total shares or cash to be distributed), which payment shall be made to Employee on the closing of the Spin-Off date. A "Spin-Off" means the sale of a subsidiary or distribution of shares of capital stock to the shareholders of the Company that the Company owns in a subsidiary, whether it is 100% of the ownership or a lesser amount.

Antonio Estrada Jr. serves as our Chief Financial Officer. On February 14, 2019, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Estrada, the annual salary was approved by the Board of Directors to be set at \$185,000. In addition, the Board of Directors during FY 2015 approved the reimbursement of monthly expenses up to \$1,667. During FY 2020 the Board of Directors approved the issuance of common stock in lieu of cash compensation equivalents up to 50% of Mr. Estrada's annual salary. Below are other compensation and benefits for Mr. Estrada in accordance with the employment agreement:

- (1) <u>Stock Grant.</u> Employee shall receive at the execution of this Agreement 350,000 shares of common stock. The Stock Grant shall vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.
- (2) <u>Stipend</u>. Employee shall receive a 1 % stipend on revenue from acquisition transactions approved by the Board of Directors and closed by the Company. Acquisition revenue will be calculated based on the trailing twelve months (TTM) revenue of the company or assets (stock or asset purchase) acquired by the Company. The stipend for acquisitions will be capped at 200% of the annual base salary for the employee. The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for the acquisition stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cashless transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned at the closing of each acquisition and paid within 10 business days from such event. For acquisition transactions closed prior to the signing of this Agreement, the stipend shall be paid within 6 months of the signing of this Agreement or under terms mutually agreed upon between Employee and Employer. The stipend for acquisitions is subject to review and approval by the Board of Directors of the Company on an annual basis commencing August 1, 2019. The Company accrued for a stipend of \$60,000 during the year ended July 31, 2020 associated with the acquisitions of two additional Companies.
- (3) <u>Stipend.</u> Employee shall receive a one-time payment of \$60,000 upon the Company listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American). The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for this up-listing stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cash-less transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned upon initial listing in a primary stock exchange and paid within 10 business days from such event.
- (4) <u>Signing Bonus Stock Options</u>. Employee shall receive 520,000 stock options as of the effective date of this agreement. The stock options will vest equally over a period of 12 months from the issuance date.
- (5) <u>Additional Compensation</u>. In the event of a Spin-Off (as defined below), Employee shall be entitled to receive 1.25% of the consideration payable to, and/or received by, the Company or its shareholders in a Spin-Off (calculated and paid from the total shares or cash to be distributed), which payment shall be made to Employee on the closing of the Spin-Off date. A "Spin-Off" means the sale of a subsidiary or distribution of shares of capital stock to the shareholders of the Company that the Company owns in a subsidiary, whether it is 100% of the ownership or a lesser amount.

Craig K. Clement, serves as our Executive Chairman of the Board. On February 14, 2019, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Clement, the annual salary was approved by the Board of Directors to be set at \$210,000. During FY 2020 the Board of Directors approved the issuance of common stock in lieu of cash compensation equivalents up to 50% of Mr. Clement's annual salary. No other cash compensation is presently being paid to Mr. Clement.

Below are other compensation and benefits for Mr. Clement in accordance with the employment agreement:

- (1) Stock Grant. Employee shall receive at the execution of this Agreement 550,000 shares of common stock. The Stock Grant shall vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.
- (2) The Employee will receive a one-time cash bonus of \$100,000 upon the Company's common shares reaching a \$4.00 trading price per share for 1 0 consecutive trading days. The \$4.00 trading price per share will be adjusted for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock. The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for the share price bonus or apply the bonus towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cash-less transaction.
- (3) Stipend. Employee shall receive a one-time payment of \$35,000 upon the Company listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American). The Employee may elect to receive common stock in the Company in lieu of a cash payment for this up-listing stipend or apply the stipend towards the exercise of vested stock options in a cash-less transaction. The stipend shall be considered fully earned upon initial listing in a primary stock exchange and paid within 10 business days from such event.
- (4) Signing Bonus Stock Options. Employee shall receive 620,000 stock options as of the effective date of this agreement. The stock options will vest equally over a period of 12 months from the issuance date.
- (5) Additional Compensation. In the event of a Spin-Off (as defined below), Employee shall be entitled to receive 0.75% of the consideration payable to, and/or received by, the Company or its shareholders in a Spin-Off (calculated and paid from the total shares or cash to be distributed), which payment shall be made to Employee on the closing of the Spin-Off date. A "Spin-Off" means the sale of a subsidiary or distribution of shares of capital stock to the shareholders of the Company that the Company owns in a subsidiary, whether it is 100% of the ownership or a lesser amount.

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Our compensation programs are designed to meet the following objectives:

- Offer compensation opportunities that attract highly qualified executives, reward outstanding initiative and achievement, and retain the leadership and skills necessary to build long-term stockholder value;
- Emphasize pay-for-performance by maintaining a portion of executives' total compensation at risk, tied to both our annual and long-term financial performance and the creation of stockholder value; and
- Further our short and long-term strategic goals and values by aligning executive officer compensation with business objectives and individual performance.

Our Board of Directors believes that an executive's compensation should be tied to the performance of the individual and the performance of the complete executive team against both financial and non-financial goals, some of which are subjective and within the discretion of the Board of Directors.

Our executive compensation program is intended to be simple and clear, and consists of the following elements (depending on individual performance):

- Base salary;
- Annual performance-based cash bonus;
- Long-term incentives in the form of stock options; and
- Benefits that are offered to executives on the same basis as our non-executive employees.

Role of Management in Determining Compensation Decisions

At the request of our Board of Directors, our management makes recommendations to our Board of Directors relating to executive compensation program design, specific compensation amounts, bonus targets, incentive plan structure and other executive compensation related matters for each of our executive officers, including our Chief Executive Officer. Our Board of Directors maintains decision-making authority with respect to these executive compensation matters.

Our Board of Directors reviews the recommendations of our management with respect to total executive compensation and each element of compensation when making pay decisions. In allocating compensation among compensation elements, we emphasize incentive, not fixed compensation to ensure that executives only receive superior pay for superior results. We equally value short- and long-term compensation because both short- and long-term results are critical to our success. In addition, our compensation program includes various benefits provided to all employees, including life insurance, health insurance and other customary benefits. The objectives and details of why each element of compensation is paid are described below.

Base Salary. Our objective for paying base salaries to executives is to reward them for performing the core responsibilities of their positions and to provide a level of security with respect to a portion of their compensation. We consider a number of factors when setting base salaries for executives, including:

- Existing salary levels;
- Competitive pay practices;
- Individual and corporate performance; and
- Internal equity among our executives, taking into consideration their relative contributions to our success.

Long-term Incentive Awards. We award long-term incentive compensation to focus our executives on our long-term growth and stockholder return, as well as to encourage our executives to remain with us for the long-term. Long-term incentive awards are primarily in the form of grants of stock options and/or stock award pursuant to our 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). We selected this form because of the favorable accounting and tax treatment and the expectation of key employees in our industry that they would receive stock options and/or stock grants. We do not have pre-established target award amounts for long-term incentive grants. In determining long-term incentive awards for the Named Executive Officers, our Board of Directors relies on recommendations from our Chief Executive Officer, who considers the individual performance of the executives, the relation of the award to base salary and annual incentive compensation, and associated accounting expense. The terms of and amount of awards are made by our Board of Directors in accordance with the Stock Option Plan.

Executive Compensation

The following table sets forth the compensation paid to each of our principal executive officers (the "Named Executive Officers") during the last two completed fiscal years:

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Principal Position	Year	 Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) (1)	 Option Awards (\$) (2)	С	All Other ompensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Arthur L. Smith	2020	\$ 133,866	\$ -0-	\$ 284,000	\$ -0-	\$	-0-	\$ 417,866
President, Chief Executive Officer & Director	2019	\$ 113,410	\$ -0-	\$ 151,500	\$ 73,680	\$	-0-	\$ 338,590
Antonio Estrada Jr.	2020	\$ 118,866	\$ -0-	\$ 238,000	\$ -0-	\$	-0-	\$ 356,866
Chief Financial Officer	2019	\$ 106,517	\$ -0-	\$ 132,500	\$ 65,494	\$	-0-	\$ 304,511
Craig K. Clement	2020	\$ 132,000	\$ -0-	\$ 214,000	\$ -0-	\$	-0-	\$ 346,000
Chairman of the Board	2019	\$ 123,875	\$ -0-	\$ 170,500	\$ 78,089	\$	-0-	\$ 372,464

- (1) During the year ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, Digerati issued common shares as part of the Company's profit-sharing plan contribution. In addition, during the year ended July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, Digerati issued common stock in lieu of cash compensation to its Executive Officers.
- (2) During the year ended July 31, 2020, Digerati did not issue any options to its Executive Officers. During the year ended July 31, 2019, Digerati issued 1,725,000 options to its Executive Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.19 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$217,263. The options vest ratably on a monthly basis through February 14, 2020.

Our Board of Directors adopted the 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). Under the Plan the Board of Directors may grant up to 7.5 million shares of our common stock to our officers, Directors, employees, and consultants. Grants may be in the form of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock awards, and/or unrestricted stock awards. The number and terms of each award is determined by the Board of Directors, subject to the limitation that the exercise price of any option may not be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant.

We currently provide a Non-Standardized Profit-Sharing Plan (the "Profit-Sharing Plan"). The Board of Directors approved the Profit-Sharing Plan on September 15, 2006. Under the Profit-Sharing Plan our employees qualified to participate in the Profit-Sharing Plan after one year of employment. Contribution under the Profit-Sharing Plan by us is based on 25% of the annual base salary of each eligible employee up to \$54,000 per year. Contributions under the Profit-Sharing Plan are fully vested upon funding.

OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AS OF JULY 31, 2020

		Option Awards					Stock Awards		
Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable (1)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Ex	Option tercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) (2)	oi Ur	arket Value f Shares or nits of Stock nat Have Not Vested (\$)	
Arthur L. Smith	300,000	-	\$	0.24	11/21/2021	-		-	
	300,000	-	\$	0.35	12/01/2022	-		-	
	585,000	-	\$	0.19	02/14/2024	450,000	\$	85,500	
Antonio Estrada Jr.	300,000	-	\$	0.24	11/21/2021	-		-	
	300,000	-	\$	0.35	12/01/2022	-		-	
	520,000	-	\$	0.19	02/14/2024	350,000	\$	66,500	
Craig K. Clement	300,000	-	\$	0.24	11/21/2021	-		-	
	300,000	-	\$	0.35	12/01/2022	-		-	
	620,000	-	\$	0.19	02/14/2024	550,000	\$	104,500	

- (1) During the year ended July 31, 2020, Digerati did not issue any options to its Executive Officers. During the year ended July 31, 2019, Digerati issued 1,725,000 options to its Executive Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.19 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$217,263. The options vest ratably on a monthly basis through February 14, 2020. During the year ended July 31, 2018, Digerati issued 900,000 options to its Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.35 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$192,000. The options vested ratably on a monthly basis through December 1, 2018. During the year ended July 31, 2017, Digerati issued 900,000 options to its Officers to acquire common shares at an exercise price of \$0.24 and a fair value at the time issuance of \$169,000. The options vested ratably on a monthly basis through November 21, 2017.
- (2) During the year ended July 31, 2020, Digerati did not issue any Stock Grants to its Executive Officers. During the year ended July 31, 2019, Digerati issued a Stock Grant of 1,350,000 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$256,500, the Stock Grant will vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.

Compensation of Directors

Each Director that is not an officer is reimbursed the reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection with their travel to attend meetings of the Board of Directors. Each Director that is not an officer was paid \$1,000 per month.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

We do not have a compensation committee of our Board of Directors or other committee that performs the same functions. Mr. Arthur L. Smith is presently our Chief Executive Officer and participates in deliberations concerning executive compensation.

Compensation Committee Report

Our Board of Directors reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management and, based on such discussion, included the Compensation Discussion and Analysis in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

Information regarding securities authorized to be issued under equity compensation plans is set forth under Item 5 Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

The following sets forth information as of October 25, 2020, regarding the number of shares of our Common Stock beneficially owned by (i) each person that we know beneficially owns more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock, (ii) each of our directors and named executive officer and (iii) all of our directors and named executive officers as a group.

The amounts and percentages of our Common Stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of SEC rules governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the SEC rules, a person is deemed to be a "beneficial owner" of a security if that person has or shares "voting power," which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting of such security, or "investment power," which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. A person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of any securities of which that person has the right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days through the exercise of any stock option, warrant or other right, and the conversion of preferred stock. Under these rules, more than one person may be deemed a beneficial owner of the same securities and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which such person has no economic interest. Unless otherwise indicated, each of the shareholders named in the table below, or his or her family members, has sole voting and investment power with respect to such shares of our Common Stock. Except as otherwise indicated, the address of each of the shareholders listed below is: c/o Digerati Technologies, Inc., 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104 San Antonio, Texas 78216.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares	Vested Warrants	Total Beneficial	% Of	
Name of Beneficial Owner	Owned	and Options	Ownership	Class (1)	
INDIVIDUAL OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND NOMINEES					
Arthur L. Smith	11,453,804	1,185,000	12,638,804	10.27%	
President, Chief Executive Officer Director					
Antonio Estrada Jr.	10,087,936	1,120,000	11,207,936	9.11%	
Chief Financial Officer					
Craig k. Clement	9,735,794	1,220,000	10,955,794	8.90%	
Chairman of the Board					
Maxwell A. Polinsky	81,594	325,000	406,594	0.33%	
Director					
ALL OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS AS A GROUP	31,359,128	3,850,000	35,209,128	27.99%	
	- , ,	,,			

- (1) Based on 121,932,409 shares of common stock outstanding as of October 25, 2020 and 3,850,000 vested stock options as of October 28, 2020.
- (2) The shares owned includes a Stock Grant of 1,350,000 shares of common stock to the Executive Officers, with a market value at time of issuance of \$256,500, the Stock Grant will vest upon the earlier of the Company achieving \$15 million in annualized revenue or listing on a primary stock exchange (e.g. NASDAQ or NYSE American) and will be subject to adjustment for any forward or reverse split of the Company's stock.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

For a director to be considered independent according to the standards set forth in Section 303A.02 of the New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual (the "NYSE Manual"), the Board of Directors must affirmatively determine that the director has no material relationship with Digerati, either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with Digerati. In addition, the NYSE Manual provides that a director will not be considered independent if, within the preceding three years, the director or an immediate family member (i) was an employee of Digerati, (ii) received more than \$120,000 per year in direct compensation from Digerati, (iii) is affiliated with or employed by a present or former internal or external auditor of Digerati, (iv) employed as an executive officer of another company for which an executive officer of Digerati serves on the compensation committee or (v) is an executive officer or employee that makes payments to or receives payments from Digerati of more than \$1,000,000 or two percent of such other company's gross revenues.

The Board has determined that Mr. Maxwell A. Polinsky satisfies the independence requirements in the NYSE Manual.

On April 30, 2018, T3 entered into a convertible secured promissory note for \$525,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 8% and a maturity date of April 30, 2020. With a principal payment of \$100,000 due on June 1, 2018 and a principal payment of \$280,823 due on April 30, 2020. Payment are based on a 60month repayment schedule. At any time while this Note is outstanding, but only upon: (i) the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Note or the Pledge and Escrow Agreement; or (ii) mutual agreement between the Borrower and the Holder, the Holder may convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, Premium, if applicable, and any other sums due and payable hereunder (such total amount, the "Conversion Amount") into shares of Common Stock (the "Conversion Shares") at a price equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount (the numerator); divided by (ii) a conversion price of \$1.50 per share of Common Stock, which price shall be indicated in the conversion notice (the denominator) (the "Conversion Price"). The Holder shall submit a Conversion Notice indicating the Conversion Amount, the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such conversion, and where the Conversion Shares should be delivered. The promissory note is secured by a Pledge and Escrow Agreement, whereby T3 agreed to pledge 51% of the securities owned in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., until the principal payment is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 75,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was \$19,267 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note. The Company amortized \$7,297 as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2020. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$0 and \$7,297, respectively. In addition, during the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company paid in full the total outstanding balance of \$332,985. In May 2020, the Company executed a Settlement Agreement and Mutual release, whereby the lender released the Company of any pledged collateral and any other obligation under the promissory note. One of the note holders also serves as a Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation, one of our operating subsidiaries.

On May 1, 2018, T3 entered into a secured promissory note for \$275,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 8.08% with an interest and principal payment of \$6,000 per month and shall continue perpetuity until the entire principal amount is paid in full. The promissory note is guaranteed to the lender by 15% of the stock owned by T3 in its Florida operations, T3 Communications, Inc., the secured interest will continue until the principal balance is paid in full. In conjunction with the promissory note, the Company issued 3-year warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Under a Black-Scholes valuation the relative fair market value of the warrants at time of issuance was approximately \$26,543 and was recognized as a discount on the promissory note, the company amortized \$10,386 as interest expense during the year ended July 31, 2020. The total unamortized discount as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2020 and \$16,686, respectively. During the year ended July 31, 2020, the Company paid \$57,098, of the principal balance. The total principal outstanding as of July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019 were \$152,634 and \$209,732, respectively. The note holder also serves as Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation, one of our operating subsidiaries.

On February 27, 2020, the Company entered into an unsecured promissory note for \$70,000 with an effective annual interest rate of 12% and a maturity date of May 1, 2020. Subsequently, the note holder agreed to extend the maturity date until August 31, 2020. In addition, the Company agreed to pay the lender in services provided by the Company, and any unpaid principal and accrued interest will be paid in cash. During the years ended July 31, 2020 and July 31, 2019, the Company provided VoIP Hosted and fiber services of \$161,264 and \$82,128, respectively. The proceeds from this note were used to extend the closing date of the Nexogy acquisition, the funds are an advance to the purchase price for the benefit of Nexogy owners, the funds will be credited to the purchase price at Closing of the Acquisition. The Company included the prepaid amounts in other current assets as of July 31, 2020. The total principal outstanding as of July 31, 2020 was \$16,298. On August 3, 2020, the promissory note was paid in full. The note holder also serves as a Board Member of T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation, one of our operating subsidiaries.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees paid to MaloneBailey, LLP during 2020 and 2019 for audit services rendered in connection with the audits and reviews of our consolidated financial statements.

Description of Fees	2020		2019
Audit Fees	\$ 50,000) \$	48,000
Review Fees	24,000)	-0-
Tax fees	-0	-	-0-
All Other Fees	-0	_	-0-

During the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company paid \$7,500 and \$7,500, respectively to MiddletonRainesZapata, LLP for tax work related to the consolidated tax returns.

Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services

The Board of Directors considered whether the non-audit services provided by MaloneBailey, LLP are compatible with maintaining their independence. Prior to engagement of an independent accounting firm for the next year's audit, the Board of Directors is asked to pre-approve the engagement of the independent accounting firm, and the projected fees for audit services and audit-related services that we will incur. The fee amounts approved for the audit and audit-related services are updated to the extent necessary at meetings of the Board of Directors during the year. In the 2020 fiscal year, there were no fees paid to MaloneBailey, LLP under a de minimis exception to the rules that waives pre-approval for certain non-audit services.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

The following documents are exhibits to this report.

Description
Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation. (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on April 11, 2014)
Amended and Restated Bylaws. (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to Form 8-KA filed on April 25, 2014)
Second Amended and Restated Bylaws, effective as of January 13, 2015 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on January 21, 2015 (File No. 001)
<i>15687)).</i>
Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock
Certificate of Designation of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock
Certificate of Designation of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock
Certificate of Designation of Series F Super Voting Preferred Stock
Convertible Promissory Note for \$275,000 with LGH Investments, LLC dated July 27, 2020.
Convertible Promissory Note and Assignment Agreement for \$52.831 between Jefferson Street Capital LLC and Platinum Point Capital LLC, date
July 28, 2020.
Convertible Promissory Note for \$330,000 with Platinum Point Capital LLC dated October 13, 2020.
Convertible Promissory Note for \$27,500 with Platinum Point Capital LLC dated October 15, 2020.
Payoff Letter dated October 15, 2020, by and between Digerati Technologies, Inc., and Platinum Point Capital LLC.
Description of Securities
Form of stock award agreement under the Company's 2015 Stock Compensation Plan for grants to qualifying employees' 401K Retirement Account
(filed as Exhibit 10.7 to Form 8-K filed on January 21, 2015 (File No. 001-15687)).
Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Craig K. Clement, dated as of February 14, 2019. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-O filed with
the SEC on March 18, 2019).
Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Arthur L. Smith, dated as of February 14, 2019. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-O filed with
the SEC on March 18, 2019).
Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Antonio Estrada Jr., dated as of February 14, 2019. (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-O filed with
the SEC on March 18, 2019).
Securities Purchase Agreement with LGH Investments, LLC, dated July 27, 2020.
Securities Purchase Agreement for \$330,000 with Platinum Point Capital LLC dated October 13, 2020.
Securities Purchase Agreement for \$27,500 with Platinum Point Capital LLC dated October 15, 2020.
Subsidiary List
Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
Certification of our President and Chief Executive Officer, under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
Certification of our Chief Financial Officer, under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
Certification of our President and Chief Executive Officer, under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
Certification of our Chief Financial Officer, under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
Continuency of the Chief Financial Officer, made Section 700 of the Survained Officer (12002)
XBRL Instance Document
ADAC Instance Securion
XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
ADAC Turonomy Extension Science Bocument
XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
ADAL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Emixouse Document
XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
ADICE TWO HOLD J. LANGESTON DOTHING OF DOCUMENT
XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
ADIC Taxonomy Extension East Emixast Document
XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
ADICE TRADITIONS DATE: IT CONTINUES DOCUMENT

- Furnished herewith
- Management compensatory plan, contract, or arrangement

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Date: October 29, 2020

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Arthur L. Smith

President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacity and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Arthur L. Smith Arthur L. Smith	Principal Executive Officer	October 29, 2020
/s/ Antonio Estrada Jr. Antonio Estrada Jr.	Principal Accounting Officer Principal Finance Officer	October 29, 2020
/s/ Craig K. Clement Craig K. Clement	Director	October 29, 2020
/s/ Maxwell A. Polinsky Maxwell A. Polinsky	Director	October 29, 2020
	31	

Secretary of State





Commercial Recordings & Notary Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, NV 89701 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138 North Las Vegas City Hall

KIMBERLEY PERONDI

Deputy Secretary for Commercial Recordings OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400 North Las Vegas, NV 89030 Telephone (702) 486-2880 Fax (702) 486-2888

Kathleen Keller 1600 NE Loop 410 Suite 126 San Antonio, TX 78209, USA Work Order #: W2020080501263

August 5, 2020 Receipt Version: 1

Submitter ID: 71057

Special Handling Instructions:

Charges

Description	Filing Number	Filing Date/Time	Filing Status	Qty]	Price	A	mount
Amended Certification of Stock Designation After Issuance	20200834426	8/5/2020 1:43:09 PM	InternalReview	1	\$	175.00	\$	175.00
of Class/Series								
Total							\$	175.00

Payments

Type	Description	Payment	Status	A	mount
Credit Card	5966601772646553303063	Success		\$	175.00
Total				\$	175.00
			Credit Balance:	\$	0.00

Kathleen Keller 1600 NE Loop 410 Suite 126 San Antonio, TX 78209, USA

Secretary of State

KIMBERLEY PERONDI
Deputy Secretary for

Commercial Recordings

STATE OF NEVADA



OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

Commercial Recordings Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, NV 89701 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138 North Las Vegas City Hall

2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400 North Las Vegas, NV 89030 Telephone (702) 486-2880 Fax (702) 486-2888

Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement

08/05/2020

Work Order Item Number: W2020080501263 - 746883

Filing Number: 20200834426

Filing Type: Amended Certification of Stock Designation After Issuance of

Class/Series

Filing Date/Time: 08/05/2020 13:43:09 PM

Filing Page(s):

Indexed Entity Information:

Entity ID: C27974-2003 Entity Name: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Entity Status: Active Expiration Date: None

Commercial Registered Agent CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY 112 NORTH CURRY STREET, Carson City, NV 89703, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Respectfully, Bachara K. Ceganste

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Page 1 of 1

Commercial Recording Division 202 N. Carson Street



BARBARA N. CEGAVSNE
Secretary of State
202 North Carson Street
Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201
(775) 684-5708
Website: www.nvsos.gov
www.nvsilverflume.gov

State Of Nevada

Business Numbe C27974-2003 C21974-2003 Filing Number 20200834426 Filed On 08/05/2020 13:43:69 PM Number of Pages

Certificate, Amendment or Withdrawal of Designation NRS 78.1955, 78.1955(6)

Certificate of Designation Certificate of Amendment to Designation - Before Issuance of Class or Series

		esignation - After Issuance of Class or Series rawal of Certificate of Designation
TYPE OR PRINT - USE DA	ARK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGH	т
1. Entity information:	Name of entity:	
	DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.	
	Entity or Nevada Business Identi	ification Number (NVID): NV20031513336
2. Effective date and	For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only	Date: 08/05/2020 Time:
time:	(Optional):	(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)
Class or series of stock: (Certificate of Designation only)	The class or series of stock bein	g designated within this filing:
4. Information for amendment of class or series of stock:	The original class or series of sto	ock being amended within this filing:
5. Amendment of class or series of		Designation- Before Issuance of Class or Series ate no shares of the class or series of stock have been issued.
stock:	The amendment has been a entitling them to exercise a r	Designation- After Issuance of Class or Series pproved by the vote of stockholders holding shares in the corporation majority of the voting power, or such greater proportion of the voting by the articles of incorporation or the certificate of designation.
6.Resolution: (Certificate of Designation and Amendment to Designation only)	certificate establishes OR amen	ectors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this ds the following regarding the voting powers, designations, ons and relative rights of the following class or series of stock.*
7. Withdrawal:	Designation being Withdrawn:	Date of Designation:
	No shares of the class or series	of stock being withdrawn are outstanding.
	The second secon	rectors authorizing the withdrawal of the certificate of
8. Signature: (Required)	X Kathleen Keller Signature of Officer	Date: 08/05/2020

Filed in the Office of	Business Number
Barbora K. Cyposte	C27974-2003
	Filing Number
	20200834426
Secretary of State	Filed On 08/05/2020 13:43:09 PM
State Of Nevada	Number of Pages
	11

EXHIBIT "E"

CERTIFICATE OF THE DESIGNATION, PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS OF SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK OF DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

RESOLVED, that pursuant to the authority conferred upon the Corporation by its Articles of Incorporation, the series A preferred stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") is hereby authorized and created, said series to consist of up to 1,500,000 shares;

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the preferences and relative, optional and other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such Series A Preferred Stock shall be as follows:

1. Dividends on Series A Preferred Stock.

a. The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, out of the funds of the Corporation legally available therefor, cumulative cash dividends at the annual rate of eight percent (8%) per share, based on the Series A Original Issue Price (as defined below), payable quarterly during each calendar year on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 (each a dividend payment date), commencing on March 31, 2019 (unless such day is a non-business day, in which event on the next business day). Dividends on each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall begin to accrue and shall cumulate from the date of original issue of such share ("Issue Date"), whether or not declared, and shall be payable to the holder of such share on the record date. Dividends on account of arrears for any past dividend periods may be declared and paid at any time, without reference to any regular dividend payment date, to holders of record on a record date fixed for such payment by the Board of Directors of the Corporation or by a committee of such Board duly authorized to fix such date by resolution designating such committee. Dividend payments may, in the sole discretion of the Corporation, be made in fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Corporation's common stock, par value \$.001 per share ("Common Stock"), at a price valued at the Current Market Price (as defined in Section 2, and calculated from each dividend payment date in lieu of a Conversion Date as defined in paragraph 2a below). The "Series A Original Issue Price" shall mean \$1.00 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock.

b. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall be payable to holders of record as they appear on the books of the Corporation as of the close of business on any record date for payment of dividends. The record dates for payment of dividends shall be the fifteenth day of each respective dividend payment date month.

- c. Dividends payable on the date of any conversion or redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock not occurring on a regular dividend payment date shall be calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed (including the date of conversion or redemption).
- d. No dividends shall be declared or paid or set apart for payment on, and no payment shall be made on account of the purchase, redemption or retirement of, any other series of capital stock of the Corporation (excluding options or shares of Common Stock repurchased from consultants or employees in connection with the termination of such employment or consultancy), for any period unless full cumulative dividends have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid (or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for such payment) on the Series A Preferred Stock for all dividend payment periods terminating on or prior to the date of payment of dividends on such stock or other payment date resulting from the repurchase or retirement of such stock. Accumulations of dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock shall not bear interest.

2. Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock into Common Stock.

a. Optional Conversion. Each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock may, at holder's option and commencing on April 30, 2020, convert any or all such shares, on the terms and conditions set forth herein, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Corporation's Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock into which each share of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted shall be determined by dividing the Original Issue Price of each share of Series A Preferred Stock, plus accrued and unpaid dividends through the Conversion Date, to be converted by the Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect at the time of conversion. The "Conversion Price" at which shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon conversion of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall initially be the greater of (i) \$0.40 per share, (ii) a 30% discount to the offering price of the Common Stock (or Common Stock equivalent) in a \$10 million or greater equity financing that closes concurrently with an up-listing of the Company Common Stock on the NYSE American or Nasdaq, in the event of such up-listing, and (iii) a 30% discount to the average closing price per share of the Common Stock for the 5 consecutive trading days commencing upon the date the Common Stock is up-listed on either the NYSE American or Nasdaq in which there is no concurrent \$10 million equity financing, in the event of such up-listing, subject to adjustment as provided below.

To exercise holder's conversion privilege, the holder of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall surrender to the Corporation during regular business hours at the principal executive offices of the Corporation or the offices of the transfer agent for the Series A Preferred Stock or at such other place as may be designated by the Corporation, the certificate or certificates for the shares to be converted, duly endorsed for transfer to the Corporation (if required by it), accompanied by written notice stating that the holder irrevocably elects to convert such shares. Conversion shall be deemed to have been effected on the date when such delivery is made, and such date is referred to herein as the "Conversion Date." Within three (3) business days after the date on which such delivery is made, the Corporation shall issue and send (with receipt to be acknowledged) to the holder thereof or the holder's designee, at the address designated by such holder, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock to which the holder is entitled as a result of such conversion, and cash with respect to any fractional interest of a share of Common Stock as provided in paragraph 2(c). The holder shall be deemed to have become a stockholder of record of the number of shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been converted on the applicable Conversion Date unless the transfer books of the Corporation are closed on that date, in which event holder shall be deemed to have become a stockholder of record of such shares on the next succeeding date on which the transfer books are open, but the Conversion Price shall be that in effect on the Conversion Date. Upon conversion of only a portion of the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock represented by a certificate or certificates surrendered for conversion, the Corporation shall within three (3) business days after the date on which such delivery is made, issue and send (with receipt to be acknowledged) to the holder

b. Mandatory Conversion. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock shall automatically convert into shares of Common Stock, as described in paragraph 2a, at the then applicable Conversion Price, upon the earlier of (i) the closing of a public or private offering (or series of offerings within a 90-day period) of Corporation equity or equity equivalent securities placed by a registered broker-dealer resulting in minimum gross proceeds to the Corporation of \$10 million, (ii) commencing on April 30, 2020, if the Common Stock shall close (or the last trade shall be) at or above 150% of the Conversion Price per share for 20 out of 30 consecutive trading days, and (iii) the uplisting of the Corporation's Common Stock to a national securities exchange or the Nasdaq stock market ((i), (ii) and (iii) are collectively referred to as "Mandatory Conversion Event"). The Corporation will provide notice to holder within 20 days of the occurrence of a Mandatory Conversion Event (failure of the Corporation to timely give such notice does not void the mandatory conversion). Holder shall surrender to the Corporation, within 10 days of receiving such notice, the certificate(s) representing the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be converted into Common Stock. In the event holder does not surrender such certificate(s) within 10 days of receiving such notice, the Corporation shall deem such certificate(s) cancelled and void. As soon as practicable, after the certificate(s) are either surrendered by the holder or cancelled by the Corporation, as the case may be, the Corporation will issue and deliver to holder a new certificate for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such mandatory conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and cash as provided in paragraph 2(c) in respect of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such mandatory conversion Event.

- c. No fractional shares of Common Stock or scrip shall be issued upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock. If more than one share of Series A Preferred Stock shall be surrendered for conversion at any one time by the same holder, the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock so surrendered. Instead of any fractional shares of Common Stock which would otherwise be issuable upon conversion of any shares of Series A Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall make an adjustment in respect of such fractional interest (i) equal to the fair market value of such fractional interest, to the nearest 1/100th of a share of Common Stock, in cash at the Current Market Price (as defined below) on the business day preceding the effective date of the conversion, or (ii) by rounding the fractional share up to the next whole share. The "Current Market Price" of publicly traded shares of Common Stock or any other class of Common Stock or other security of the Corporation or any other issuer for any day shall be deemed to be the average of the daily "Closing Prices" for the 5 consecutive trading days preceding the Conversion Date. The "Current Market Price" of the Common Stock or any other class of capital stock or securities of the Corporation or any other issuer which is not publicly traded shall mean the fair value thereof as determined by an independent investment banking or appraisal firm experienced in the valuation of such securities or properties selected in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation or a committee thereof or, if no such investment banking or appraisal firm is, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or such committee, available to make such determination, as determined in good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or such committee. The "Closing Price" shall mean the last reported sales price on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading or, if not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, on Nasdaq, or, if the Common Stock is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange or quoted on Nasdaq Stock Market, the average of the closing bid and asked prices in the over-the-counter market as furnished by any New York Stock Exchange member firm selected from time to time by the Corporation for that purpose.
- d. The Corporation shall pay (i) any and all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock and (ii) issue and other taxes that may be payable in respect of any issue or delivery of shares of Common Stock on conversion of Series A Preferred Stock pursuant hereto, other than any taxes payable with respect to income by the holders thereof.
- e. The Corporation shall at all times reserve for issuance and maintain available, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, the full number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon the conversion of all Series A Preferred Stock from time to time outstanding. The Corporation shall from time to time (subject to obtaining necessary director and stockholder action), in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, increase the authorized number of shares of its Common Stock if at any time the authorized number of shares of its Common Stock remaining unissued shall not be sufficient to permit the conversion of all of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the time outstanding.

- f. If any shares of Common Stock to be reserved for the purpose of conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock require registration or listing with, or approval of, any governmental authority, stock exchange or other regulatory body under any federal or state law or regulation or otherwise, including registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and appropriate state securities laws, before such shares may be validly issued or delivered upon conversion, the Corporation will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible meet such registration, listing or approval, as the case may be.
- g. All shares of Common Stock which may be issued upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock will upon issuance by the Corporation be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issuance thereof.
 - h. The Conversion Price in effect shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as follows:
 - i. Stock Splits, Dividends and Combinations. In the event that the Corporation shall at any time subdivide the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or shall pay or make a dividend or distribution on any class of capital stock of the Corporation in Common Stock, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision or the issuance of such dividend shall be proportionately decreased, and in case the Corporation shall at any time combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination shall be proportionately increased, effective at the close of business on the date of such subdivision, dividend or combination, as the case may be.
 - ii. Non-Cash Dividends, Stock Purchase Rights, Capital Reorganization and Dissolutions. In the event:
 - A. that the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend, or any other distribution, payable otherwise than in cash; or
 - B. that the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them to subscribe for or purchase any shares of stock of any class or other securities, or to receive any other rights; or

C. of any (1) capital reorganization of the Corporation, reclassification of the capital stock of the Corporation (other than a subdivision or combination of its outstanding shares of Common Stock), consolidation or merger of the Corporation with or into another corporation, unless the shareholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own 50% of the entity resulting from the transaction, or (2) sale, lease or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets or shares of the Corporation to another corporation in one or a series of transactions (collectively (C)(1) and (C)(2) are referred to as a "Reorganization"); or

D. of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation;

then, and in any such case, provision shall be made so that the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be entitled, upon conversion, to receive the number and kind of securities of other property of the Corporation, or successor corporation, to which holder would have been entitled to receive had holder converted immediately prior to such event. Furthermore, the Corporation shall cause to be mailed to the holders of record of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock, at least 10 days prior to the date hereinafter specified, a notice stating the date on which (x) a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or rights, or (y) such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, share exchange, conveyance, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is to take place and the date, if any is to be fixed, as of which holders of Corporation securities of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Corporation securities for securities or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, reorganization, consolidation, merger, share exchange, conveyance, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

i. The Corporation will not, by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, share exchange, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Corporation, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of paragraph 2(h) and in the taking of all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order to protect the conversion rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Corporation (a) will not increase the par value of any shares of stock receivable on the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock above the amount payable therefor on such conversion, (b) will take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of stock on the conversion of all Series A Preferred Stock from time to time outstanding, and (c) will not consolidate with or merge into any other person or permit any such person to consolidate with or merge into the Corporation (if the Corporation is not the surviving person), unless such other person shall expressly assume in writing and will be bound by all of the terms of the Series A Preferred stock set forth herein.

- j. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price pursuant to paragraph 2(h), the Corporation at its expense shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof, and prepare and furnish to each holder of Series A Preferred Stock a certificate signed by the president and chief financial officer (or, in the absence of a person designated as the chief financial officer, by the officer serving in an equivalent or similar financial capacity) of the Corporation setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect, and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon the conversion of such holder's shares.
- k. In case any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be converted pursuant to Section 2 hereof, the shares so converted shall be restored to the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock, without designation as to class or series, and may thereafter be reissued, but not as shares of Series A Preferred Stock.
- 3. <u>Voting</u>. Unless otherwise required by the Nevada Revised Statutes, the shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any matter presented at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation, or through written consent.

4. Liquidation Rights.

- a. A "Liquidation" shall mean a dissolution or winding up, voluntary or involuntary, of the Corporation. If, in such event, any of the consideration payable to the Corporation or its stockholders is other than cash, the value thereof will be deemed to be its fair market value, as determined by the Corporation's board of directors.
- b. In the event of any Liquidation, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to receive out of assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of any other class of capital stock of the Corporation, an amount equal to the Series A Original Issue Price plus accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon to the date fixed for distribution (the "Base Liquidation Preference"). If upon any Liquidation, the amounts payable with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock and any other shares of stock of the Corporation ranking as to any such distribution on a parity with the Series A Preferred Stock are not paid in full, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and of such other shares shall share ratably in any such distribution of assets of the Corporation in proportion to the full respective preferential amounts to which they are entitled. After the payment of the Base Liquidation Preference shall have been made in full to the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock or funds necessary for such payment shall have been set aside by the Corporation in trust for the account of holders of the Series A Preferred Stock so as to be available for such payments, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock shall have no further right to participate in any remaining assets of the Corporation legally available for distribution to its shareholders.

5. Redemption of Series A Preferred Stock at Option of Corporation.

- a. Subject to the provisions of this Section 5, the Series A Preferred Stock shall be redeemable in whole or in part, at the option of the Corporation by resolution of its Board of Directors, at any time on or prior to April 30, 2020 at 100% of the Series A Original Issue Price, plus all dividends accrued and unpaid on such Series A Preferred Stock up to the date fixed for redemption upon giving the notice hereinafter provided.
- b. Not less than thirty nor more than forty days prior to the date fixed for redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock, a notice in writing shall be given by mail to the holders of record of Series A Preferred Stock at their respective addresses as the same shall appear on the stock books of the Corporation. Such notice shall state: (i) the redemption date; (ii) the redemption price and the amount of dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock that will be accrued and unpaid to the date fixed for redemption; (iii) the place or places where certificates for shares are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price; (iv) that the dividends on shares to be redeemed will cease to accrue on such redemption dates; (v) the conversion rights of the shares to be redeemed; (vi) the period within which the conversion rights may be exercised; and (vii) the Conversion Price and the number of shares of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of a share of Series A Preferred Stock at the time. If the Corporation calls for redemption the Series A Preferred Stock, it shall reserve sufficient shares of Common Stock for the purpose of issuing such shares of Common Stock to holders of Series A Preferred Stock that determine to convert such shares of Series A Preferred Stock prior to the close of business on the business day prior to the date of redemption.
- c. After giving notice of redemption and prior to the close of business on the business day prior to the redemption date, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock so called for redemption may convert such stock into Common Stock in accordance with the conversion privileges set forth in Section 2 hereof. Unless (i) the holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to whom notice has been duly given shall have exercised its rights to convert in accordance with Section 2 hereof or (ii) the Corporation shall default in the payment of the redemption price as set forth in such notice, upon such redemption date such holder shall no longer have any voting or other rights with respect to such shares, except the right to receive the moneys payable upon such redemption from the Corporation, without interest thereon, upon surrender (and endorsement, if required by the Corporation) of the certificates, and the shares represented thereby shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding as of the redemption date. In the event a holder of Series A Preferred Stock provides the Corporation with notice of conversion of all or a portion of such Series A Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock on or after any notice of redemption is provided, the holder shall have been deemed to convert as of the redemption date provided, however, that in the event the Corporation shall default in the payment of the redemption price as set forth in such redemption notice, the conversion shall not be effective unless the holder of Series A Preferred Stock electing to convert provides written notice to the Corporation within 20 days of the purported redemption date of this desire to effect such conversion.

- d. The Series A Preferred Stock may not be redeemed and the Corporation may not purchase or otherwise acquire any shares of Series A Preferred Stock unless full cumulative dividends on all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall have been paid in full or contemporaneously are declared and paid in full for all past dividend periods.
- e. All shares of Series A Preferred Stock so redeemed shall have the status of authorized but unissued preferred stock, but such shares so redeemed shall not be reissued as shares of the series of Series A Preferred Stock created hereby.
 - f. No holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall have the right to require the Corporation to redeem all or any portion of such shares.
- 6. <u>Notice</u>. All notices required to be delivered hereunder to the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be sent by email or facsimile transmission (such notice shall be deemed received by the recipient on the first business day following transmission and electronic confirmation of receipt if sent via facsimile), prepaid overnight courier or first class or registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, with postage prepaid thereon, to the holder at holder's last address shown on the records of the Corporation for the Series A Preferred Stock.



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov Filed in the Office of C27974-2003

Film Number C27974-2003

Film Number C27974-2003

Film Number C27974-2003

State Of Nevada

Mumber C2797

Business Number C27974-2003 Filing Number 20200834426 Filed On 08:05:2020 13:43:09 PM Number of Pages 11

Certificate, Amendment or Withdrawal of Designation

NRS 78.1955, 78.1955(6)

▼ Certificate of Designation

Certificat	e of Amendment to Designation - Before Issuance of Class or Serie
☐ Certifica	te of Amendment to Designation - After Issuance of Class or Series
	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation

TYPE OR PRINT - USE D	ARK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGH	IT.		
1. Entity information:	Name of entity:			
	Digerati Technologies, Inc.		115	
	Entity or Nevada Business Identif	ication Number (NVID):	NV2003151	13336
2. Effective date and time:	For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional):	Date: 08/05/2020 (must not be late		16:00 Ifter the certificate is filed)
3. Class or series of	The class or series of stock being	designated within this fi	ling:	
stock: (Certificate of Designation only)	Series A Preferred Stock			
4. Information for amendment of class or series of stock:	The original class or series of stor	k being amended within	this filing:	
5. Amendment of class or series of	Certificate of Amendment to D As of the date of this certificat			
stock:	▼ Certificate of Amendment to D The amendment has been ap entitling them to exercise a m power as may be required by	proved by the vote of stock ajority of the voting power,	tholders holding or such greater	shares in the corporation proportion of the voting
Resolution: Certificate of Designation and Amendment to Designation only)	By resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes OR amend preferences, limitations, restriction. The Corporation hereby designates Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 p preferences and relative, participation.	s the following regarding ns and relative rights of t , creates, authorizes, and p er share, consisting of 1,50	the voting por he following corovides for the 00,000 shares, I	wers, designations, lass or series of stock.* issue of Series A naving the voting powers,
7. Withdrawal:	Designation being Withdrawn: No shares of the class or series of the resolution of the board of direct designation establishing the class	ctors authorizing the wit		ng.
8. Signature: (Required)	X Antonio Estrada Signature of Officer	D	ate: A	ugust 5, 2020

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Page 1 of 1 Revised: 1/1/2019

^{*} Attach additional page(s) if necessary

Secretary of State

KIMBERLEY PERONDI

Deputy Secretary for Commercial Recordings

STATE OF NEVADA



Commercial Recordings Division
202 N. Carson Street
Carson City, NV 89701
Telephone (775) 684-5708
Fax (775) 684-7138
North Las Vegas City Hall
2250 Las Vegas Bivd North, Suite 400
North Las Vegas, NV 89030
Telephone (702) 486-2880
Fax (702) 486-2888

Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement

06/08/2020

Work Order Item Number: W2020060801508 - 621491

Filing Number: 20200713162

Filing Type: Certificate of Designation **Filing Date/Time:** 06/08/2020 15:22:54 PM

Filing Page(s): 14

Indexed Entity Information:

Entity ID: C27974-2003 Entity Name: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Entity Status: Active Expiration Date: None

Commercial Registered Agent CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY 112 NORTH CURRY STREET, Carson City, NV 89703, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Respectfully,

/s/ BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE

Secretary of State

Page 1 of 1

Commercial Recording Division

202 N. Carson Street



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708

Website: www.nvsos.gov www.nvsilverflume.gov Filed in the Office of Borhora K. Cegarste Secretary of State State Of Nevada

Business Number C27974-2003 Filing Number 20200713162 Filed On 06/08/2020 15:22:54 PM Number of Pages 14

ont or Withdrawal of Docignation Certifi

ate, Am	ienament or withdrawai of Designation
	NRS 78.1955, 78.1955(6)
	Certificate of Designation
☐ Certificate	of Amendment to Designation - Before Issuance of Class or Series
☐ Certificate	e of Amendment to Designation - After Issuance of Class or Series
	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation

RK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT				13
Name of entity:				
DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.				
Entity or Nevada Business Identifi	cation Nu	mber (NVID):	NV20031513336	
For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only	Date:	must not be later	Time:	the certificate is filed)
				the continuate is mady
The Corporation hereby design Convertible Preferred Stock, pa shares, having the voting powe special rights, and qualification	nates, crea ir value \$0 ers, prefer is, limitati	ates, authorizes, 0.001 per share, ences and relat ons, and restric	and provides for consisting of one ive, participating, tions set forth the	million (1,000,000) optional and other rein. Please see
The original class or series of stoo	ck being a	amended within	this filing:	
	-			
The amendment has been ap entitling them to exercise a man	proved by ajority of th	the vote of stockh ne voting power, o	olders holding shar or such greater prop	es in the corporation ortion of the voting
certificate establishes OR amend	s the follo	wing regarding	the voting powers	s, designations,
The resolution of the board of dire	ctors aut	horizing the with	400 W W W W W	tificate of
	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being The Corporation hereby design Convertible Preferred Stock, pashares, having the voting power special rights, and qualification attached Certificate of Designation The original class or series of stock of the date of this certificate. Certificate of Amendment to Designation the amendment has been apentitling them to exercise a mentitling them to exercise a mentitling them to exercise and power as may be required by By resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes OR amend preferences, limitations, restriction Designation being Withdrawn: No shares of the class or series of The resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the class or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the class or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the class or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the resolution of the board of direct certificate establishes or series of the	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identification Number of Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being designate The Corporation hereby designates, created Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0 (Schares, having the voting powers, prefers special rights, and qualifications, limitating attached Certificate of Designation of Set The original class or series of stock being at Certificate of Amendment to Designation As of the date of this certificate no share The amendment has been approved by entitling them to exercise a majority of the power as may be required by the articles. By resolution of the board of directors pursually certificate establishes OR amends the follow preferences, limitations, restrictions and resulting them to class or series of stock between the class or series of	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identification Number (NVID): For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being designated within this fill The Corporation hereby designates, creates, authorizes, Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relat special rights, and qualifications, limitations, and restrict attached Certificate of Designation of Series B Convertib. The original class or series of stock being amended within Certificate of Amendment to Designation- Before Issuan As of the date of this certificate no shares of the class or certificate of Amendment to Designation of Series B Convertible Certificate of Amendment to Designation of Series B Convertible Certificate of Amendment to Designation of the class or certificate of Amendment to Designation of the vote of stock entitling them to exercise a majority of the vote of stock entitling them to exercise a majority of the voting power, or power as may be required by the articles of incorporation By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provisic certificate establishes OR amends the following regarding preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the Designation being Withdrawn: No shares of the class or series of stock being withdrawn:	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identification Number (NVID): NV20031513336 For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being designated within this filing: The Corporation hereby designates, creates, authorizes, and provides for Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, consisting of one shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, special rights, and qualifications, limitations, and restrictions set forth the attached Certificate of Designation of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock The original class or series of stock being amended within this filing: Certificate of Amendment to Designation- Before Issuance of Class or Series of the class or series of stock have an entiting them to exercise a majority of the voting power, or such greater propounds and provided by the articles of incorporation or the certificate of By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles certificate establishes OR amends the following regarding the voting power preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the following class of the class or series of stock being withdrawn are outstanding. The resolution of the board of directors authorizing the withdrawal of the certificate of the class or series of stock being withdrawn are outstanding.



8.

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708

Website: www.nvsos.gov www.nvsilverflume.gov

Signature of Officer

	NRS 78.1955, 78.1955(6)
	Certificate of Designation
	Certificate of Amendment to Designation - Before Issuance of Class or Series
[Certificate of Amendment to Designation - After Issuance of Class or Series
	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov Filed in the Office of Borbara K. (egovste

Secretary of State State Of Nevada Business Number C27974-2003 Filing Number 20200713162 Filed On

06/08/2020 15:22:54 PM Number of Pages

Certificate of Designation

(PURSUANT TO NRS 78.1955)

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

<u>Nevada Profit Corporations</u> (Pursuant to NRS 78.1955)

1. Name of corporation:

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

2. By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this certificate establishes the following regarding the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the following class or series of stock.

The Corporation hereby designates, creates, authorizes, and provides for the issue of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, consisting of one million (1,000,000) shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights, and qualifications, limitations, and restrictions set forth therein.

See attached Certificate of Designation of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

3. Effective date of filing: (optional)

(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)

4. Signature: (required)

Signature of Officer

ANTONIO ESTRADA, CFO

Filing Fee: \$175.00

IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above information and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected.

This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.

Nevada Secretary of State Stock Designation Revised: 1-5-15

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 78.195 AND 78.1955 OF THE NEVADA REVISED STATUTES

Digerati Technologies, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "<u>Corporation</u>"), certifies that pursuant to the authority contained in Articles of Incorporation, as amended (the "<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>") and in accordance with the provisions of Sections 78.195 and 78.1955 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, the board of directors of the Corporation (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") by Unanimous Written Consent dated June 8, 2020 duly approved and adopted the following resolution which resolution remains in full force and effect on the date hereof:

RESOLVED, that pursuant to the authority vested in the Board of Directors by its Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors does hereby designate, create, authorize and provide for the issue of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock"), consisting of one million (1,000,000) shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof as follows:

TERMS OF SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b)(iii).

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

- "Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.
 - "Conversion Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).
 - "Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.
 - "Junior Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).
 - "Nevada Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(d).
- "Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Series B Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Series B Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Series B Preferred Stock.
 - "Parity Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
 - "Series B Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.
 - "Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
 - "Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.
 - "Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(d).
 - "Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.
- "<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB, OTCQX, OTC Pink (or any successors to any of the foregoing).
- "Transfer Agent" means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11219 and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.
- Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value; Eligible Recipients. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to one million(1,000,000) (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Series B Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders"). Series B Preferred Stock shall only be issuable to the Company's debt holders as of April 30, 2020 ("Existing Debt Holders") who may purchase shares of Series B Preferred Stock at the Stated Value by converting all or part of the debt owed to them by the Corporation as of April 30, 2020. Each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to one dollar (\$1.00) (the "Stated Value").

Section 3. Dividends. No dividends are payable on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes, other applicable law or as provided in this Certificate of Designation, the Series B Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series B Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series B Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation.

(a) <u>Preference.</u> In the event of any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Corporation whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of its insolvency (a "<u>Liquidation</u>"), the holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to have set apart for them, or to be paid, out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders (whether such assets are capital, surplus or earnings) after provision for payment of all debts and liabilities of the Corporation in accordance with the Nevada Revised Statutes, before any distribution or payment is made with respect to any shares of Junior Securities and subject to the liquidation rights and preferences of any class or series of Parity Securities, an amount equal to the Stated Value per share of Series B Preferred Stock. For purposes of the foregoing, no securities of the Corporation, other than shares of the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock, shall have priority over the Series B Preferred Stock in the event of liquidation, no securities of the Corporation other than the Corporation's Series C Preferred Stock shall be pari passu with the Series B Preferred Stock in the event of liquidation (such Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock being "<u>Parity Securities</u>" in the event of Liquidation ("<u>Junior Securities</u>"). The Series C Preferred Stock has yet be created but will be a class of preferred stock issuable to members of the Corporation's management in lieu of accrued compensation due to them.

(b) Insufficient Assets. If, upon any Liquidation ,after distribution of assets to holders of Series A Preferred Stock, the assets legally available for distribution among the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and any Parity Securities of the Corporation shall be insufficient to permit payment to such holders of the full preferential amounts as provided for in Section 5(a) above, then such holders shall share ratably in any distribution of available assets according to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable with respect to the securities held by them upon such liquidating distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such securities were paid in full, based upon the aggregate liquidation value payable upon all shares of Series B Preferred Stock and any Parity Securities then outstanding.

(c) <u>Distribution to Junior Securities</u>. After such payment shall have been made in full to the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and holders of Parity Securities, or funds necessary for such payment shall have been set aside by the Corporation in trust for the account of holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and Parity Securities so as to be available for such payment, the remaining assets available for distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of the Junior Securities in accordance with the terms of such securities.

(d) <u>Distributions Other than Cash</u>. Whenever the distribution provided for in this <u>Section 5</u> shall be payable in property other than cash, the value of such distribution shall be the fair market value thereof, as reasonably determined by the Corporation. All distributions (including distributions other than cash) made hereunder shall be made <u>pro rata</u> to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock.

Section 6. Conversion.

a) Mandatory Conversion. Upon (i) an up-listing of the Corporation's Common Stock to Nasdaq or a US national securities exchange, (ii) a financing or offering involving the sale of \$5,000,000 or more of the Corporation's Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (a "Material Underwriting"), (iii) the Corporation ceases to be a public corporation as the result of a going private transaction, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, exclusive license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions (including a transaction involving the Corporation's spin-off of its Nevada subsidiary, T3 Communications, Inc.), (v) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (vi) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (vii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person, other than an officer or director of the Company, whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), all shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be automatically converted, without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent, into the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in an amount equal, following conversion, to 18% of the Corporation's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. Each of (i)-(vii) above shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Event" and the date of a Conversion Event shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Date". Upon any such mandatory conversion and the issuance of Conversion Shares further thereto, the shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect. A mandatory conversion is the only means by which Series B Preferred Stock is convertible as the shares of Series B Preferred Stock are not convertible at the option of the Holder. For purposes of the foregoing Conversion Events, conversion will be deemed to have taken place immediately prior to the Conversion Event. By way of example, if the Corporation engages in a Material Underwriting, the Series B Preferred Stock will be treated as having been converted immediately prior to the issuance of the securities in the Material Underwriting.

b) Mechanics of Conversion

- i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon a Conversion Event. Promptly following a Conversion Date, but in any case within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the Standard Settlement Period, thereof (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock. Conversion Shares issuable hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Corporation is then a participant in such system and the Conversion Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Corporation's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Conversion Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such conversion to the address provided to the Corporation by the Holder. It is incumbent on the Holder to ensure that the Corporation has a current and valid address for holder. The Corporation shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the converting Holder a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion. The Corporation agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Conversion Event.
- ii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon a Conversion Event in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares on the Share Delivery Date, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Stated Value of the Series B Preferred Stock being converted, \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

- iii. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date, and, if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy- In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- iv. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Series B Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- v. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall round to the next whole share, with 0.5 shares being rounded up to one whole share. Subject to the foregoing, fractional shares of Series B Preferred Stock may be issued and / or converted hereunder.

vi. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Conversion Event and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation preforming similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

- a) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. If at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Series B Preferred Stock immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.
- b) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Series B Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Series B Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Series B Preferred Stock immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution.

Section 8. Redemption. At any time on or after the second anniversary of the date of issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to the Holder, the Corporation, in its sole discretion ,may elect, by delivering written notice to the Holder no less than 10 days or more than 20 prior to the redemption date set forth in such notice (the "Redemption Date"), to redeem all or any portion of the Series B Preferred Stock held by such Holder at a price per share (the "Redemption Price") equal to 120% of the Stated Value per share being redeemed. The Corporation shall, unless otherwise prevented by law, redeem from such holder on the Redemption Date the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock identified in such notice of redemption.

Section 9. Amendment and Waiver. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the amendment or waiver of any provisions of this Certificate of Designations can be approved by Persons holding the majority of the Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding.

Section 10. Miscellaneous.

- a) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation at 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104, San Antonio TX 78216 Attention: CEO, or such other address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section
- 8. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to this Certificate of Designation constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.
- c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Series C Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Series B Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Series B Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation with the actual third-party costs of the replacement of such certificate to be borne by the Holder (but without any requirement to post an indemnity bond).

- d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of Las Vegas (the "Nevada Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Nevada Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such Nevada Courts, or such Nevada Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.
- e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.
- f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.
- g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.
- h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Series B Preferred Stock</u>. If any shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series B Preferred Stock.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this certificate to be duly executed this 8th day of June , 2020.

Digerati Technologies, Inc.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Name: Arthur L. Smith

Title: CEO

Secretary of State

KIMBERLEY PERONDI

Deputy Secretary for

Commercial Recordings



OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

Commercial Recordings & Notary Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, NV 89701 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138

North Las Vegas City Hall 2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400 North Las Vegas, NV 89030 Telephone (702) 486-2880 Fax (702) 486-2888

Work Order #: W2020071404927

July 14, 2020 Receipt Version: 1

Submitter ID: 71057

Kathleen Keller 1600 NE Loop 410 Suite 126

San Antonio, TX 78209, USA

Special Handling Instructions:

Charges

Description	Filing Number	Filing Date/Time	Filing Status	Qty	Price	Amount
Certificate of Designation	20200783636	7/14/2020 2:06:59 PM	InternalReview	1	\$175.00	\$175.00
Total						\$175.00

Payments

Type	Description	Payı	nent Status	A	mount
Credit Card	5947608056856503603258	Success		\$	175.00
Total				\$	175.00
			Credit Balance:	\$	0.00

Kathleen Keller 1600 NE Loop 410 Suite 126 San Antonio, TX 78209, USA

Secretary of State

KIMBERLEY PERONDI

Deputy Secretary for

Commercial Recordings

STATE OF NEVADA



OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

Commercial Recordings Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, NV 89701 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138

North Las Vegas City Hall 2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400 North Las Vegas, NV 89030 Telephone (702) 486-2880 Fax (702) 486-2888

Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement

07/14/2020

Work Order Item Number: W2020071404927 - 697094

Filing Number: 20200783636

Filing Type: Certificate of Designation **Filing Date/Time:** 07/14/2020 14:06:59 PM

Filing Page(s):

Indexed Entity Information:

Entity ID: C27974-2003 Entity Name: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Entity Status: Active Expiration Date: None

Commercial Registered Agent CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY 112 NORTH CURRY STREET, Carson City, NV 89703, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Barbara K. Cegarste

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Page 1 of 1

Commercial Recording Division 202 N. Carson Street



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708

Website: www.nvsos.gov www.nvsilverflume.gov Filed in the Office of C2797.

Collars K. (equive Films 7 202097)

Secretary of State Of Nevada 971442

Business Number C27974-2003 Filmg Number 20200783636 Filed On 07/14/2020 14:06:59 PM Number of Pages 12

Certificate, Amendment or Withdrawal of Designation

_	☑ Certifi	1955, 78.1955(6) icate of Designation signation - Before Issuance of Class or Series			
[Certificate of Amendment to D	esignation - After Issuance of Class or Series rawal of Certificate of Designation			
	ARK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGH	т			
1. Entity information:	Name of entity:				
	Entity or Nevada Business Identi	fication Number (NVID): NV20031513336			
2. Effective date and time:	For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional):	Date: 07/14/2020 Time: (must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)			
Class or series of stock: (Certificate of Designation only)	The class or series of stock bein Series C Convertible Preferre	g designated within this filing:			
4. Information for amendment of class or series of stock:	The original class or series of ste	ock being amended within this filing:			
5. Amendment of class or series of		Designation- Before Issuance of Class or Series ate no shares of the class or series of stock have been issued.			
stock:	☐ Certificate of Amendment to Designation- After Issuance of Class or Series The amendment has been approved by the vote of stockholders holding shares in the corporation entitling them to exercise a majority of the voting power, or such greater proportion of the voting power as may be required by the articles of incorporation or the certificate of designation.				
6.Resolution: (Certificate of Designation and Amendment to Designation only)	certificate establishes OR amen-	ectors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this ds the following regarding the voting powers, designations, ons and relative rights of the following class or series of stock.*			
7. Withdrawal:		Date of Designation: of stock being withdrawn are outstanding, rectors authorizing the withdrawal of the certificate of			
8. Signature: (Required)	X Antonio Estrada Signature of Officer	Date: 07/14/2020			

Filed in the Office of	Business Number
Barbone K. Cyposte	C27974-2003
	Filing Number
	20200834426
Secretary of State	Filed On
Secretary of State	07/14/2020 14:06:59 PM
State Of Nevada	Number of Pages
	11

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS OF SERIES C CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 78.195 AND 78.1955 OF THE NEVADA REVISED STATUTES

Digerati Technologies, Inc.., a corporation organized and existing under the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "<u>Corporation</u>"), certifies that pursuant to the authority contained in Articles of Incorporation, as amended (the "<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>") and in accordance with the provisions of Sections 78.195 and 78.1955 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, the board of directors of the Corporation (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") by Unanimous Written Consent dated July 13, 2020 duly approved and adopted the following resolution which resolution remains in full force and effect on the date hereof:

RESOLVED, that pursuant to the authority vested in the Board of Directors by its Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors does hereby designate, create, authorize and provide for the issue of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series C Preferred Stock"), consisting of one million (1,000,000) shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof as follows:

TERMS OF SERIES C PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"Junior Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

- "Nevada Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(d).
- "Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Series C Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Series C Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Series C Preferred Stock.
 - "Parity Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
 - "Senior Securities" shall mean shares of the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock"
 - "Series C Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.
 - "Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b)(i).
 - "Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.
 - "Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.
- "<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB, OTCQX, OTC Pink (or any successors to any of the foregoing).
- "<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11219 and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.
- Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value; Eligible Recipients. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series C Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to one million (1,000,000) (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Series C Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders"). Series C Preferred Stock shall only be issuable to the Company's officers and directors as of July 1, 2020 who may from time to time purchase shares of Series C Preferred Stock at the Stated Value by converting all or part of the compensation owed to them by the Corporation. Each share of Series C Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to Ten Dollars (\$10.00) (the "Stated Value").
 - Section 3. Dividends. No dividends are payable on the shares of Series C Preferred Stock.
- Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes, other applicable law or as provided in this Certificate of Designation, the Series C Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series C Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series C Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation.

- a) Preference. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Corporation whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of its insolvency (a "Liquidation"), the holders of Series C Preferred Stock shall be entitled to have set apart for them, or to be paid, out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders (whether such assets are capital, surplus or earnings) after provision for payment of all debts and liabilities of the Corporation in accordance with the Nevada Revised Statutes, before any distribution or payment is made with respect to any shares of Junior Securities and subject to the liquidation rights and preferences of any class or series of Senior Securities or Parity Securities, an amount equal to the Stated Value per share of Series C Preferred Stock. For purposes of the foregoing, no securities of the Corporation, other than shares of the Corporation's Series A Preferred Stock, shall have priority over the Series C Preferred Stock in the event of liquidation, no securities of the Corporation other than the Corporation's Series B Preferred Stock shall be pari passu with the Series C Preferred Stock in the event of liquidation (such Series C Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock in terms of preference in the event of Liquidation ("Junior Securities").
- b) Insufficient Assets. If, upon any Liquidation, the assets legally available for distribution among the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock and any Parity Securities of the Corporation shall be insufficient to permit payment to such holders of the full preferential amounts as provided for in Section 5(a) above, then such holders shall share ratably in any distribution of available assets according to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable with respect to the securities held by them upon such liquidating distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such securities were paid in full, based upon the aggregate liquidation value payable upon all shares of Series C Preferred Stock and any Parity Securities then outstanding.
- c) <u>Distribution to Junior Securities</u>. After such payment shall have been made in full to the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock and holders of Parity Securities, or funds necessary for such payment shall have been set aside by the Corporation in trust for the account of holders of the Series C Preferred Stock and Parity Securities so as to be available for such payment, the remaining assets available for distribution shall be distributed ratably among the holders of the Junior Securities in accordance with the terms of such securities.

d) <u>Distributions Other than Cash</u>. Whenever the distribution provided for in this <u>Section 5</u> shall be payable in property other than cash, the value of such distribution shall be the fair market value thereof, as reasonably determined by the Corporation. All distributions (including distributions other than cash) made hereunder shall be made <u>pro rata</u> to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock.

Section 6. Conversion

a) Automatic Conversion. Upon (i) an up-listing of the Corporation's Common Stock to Nasdaq or a US national securities exchange, (ii) a financing or offering involving the sale of \$5,000,000 or more of the Corporation's Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (a "Material Financing"), (iii) the Corporation ceases to be a public corporation as the result of a going private transaction, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, exclusive license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions (including a transaction involving the Corporation's spin-off of its Nevada subsidiary, T3 Communications, Inc.), (v) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (vi) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (vii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person, other than an officer or director of the Company, whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), all issued shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall be automatically converted, without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Corporation or its transfer agent, into the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in an amount equal, following conversion, to 22% of the Corporation's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. Each of (i)-(vii) above shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Event" and the date of a Conversion Event shall be hereafter referred to as a "Conversion Date". Upon any such mandatory conversion and the issuance of Conversion Shares further thereto, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect. A mandatory conversion is the only means by which Series C Preferred Stock is convertible as the shares of Series C Preferred Stock are not convertible at the option of the Holder. For purposes of the foregoing Conversion Events, conversion will be deemed to have taken place immediately prior to the Conversion Event. By way of example, if the Corporation engages in a Material Financing, the Series C Preferred Stock will be treated as having been converted immediately prior to the issuance of the securities in the Material Underwriting.

b) Mechanics of Conversion

i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Promptly after each Conversion Date, but in any case within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the Standard Settlement Period thereof (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock. Conversion Shares issuable hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Corporation is then a participant in such system and the Conversion Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Corporation's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Conversion Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such conversion to the address provided to the Corporation by the Holder. It is incumbent on the Holder to ensure that the Corporation has a current and valid address for the Holder. The Corporation shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the converting Holder a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion. The Corporation agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion.

- ii. Obligation Absolute. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. The Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion the Series C Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Series C Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares upon a Conversion Event.
- iii. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Series C Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

- iv. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round to the next whole share, with 0.5 shares being rounded up to one whole share. Subject to the foregoing, fractional shares of Series C Preferred Stock may be issued and / or converted hereunder.
- v. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of Series C Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Series C Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation preforming similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

- a) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. If at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Series C Preferred Stock immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.
- b) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Series C Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Series C Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Series C Preferred Stock immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution.

Section 8. Redemption At any time on or after the second anniversary of the date of issuance of shares of Series C Preferred Stock to the Holder, the Corporation, in its sole discretion ,may elect, by delivering written notice to the Holder no less than 10 days or more than 20 prior to the redemption date set forth in such notice (the "Redemption Date"), to redeem all or any portion of the Series C Preferred Stock held by such Holder at a price per share (the "Redemption Price") equal to 120% of the Stated Value per share being redeemed. The Corporation shall, unless otherwise prevented by law, redeem from such holder on the Redemption Date the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock identified in such notice of redemption

Section 9. Amendment and Waiver. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the amendment or waiver of any provisions of this Certificate of Designations can be approved by Persons holding the majority of the Series C Preferred Stock then outstanding.

Section 10. Miscellaneous.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation at 825 W. Bitters, Suite 104, San Antonio TX 78216 Attention: Art Smith, CEO, email address: a.smith@t3com.net or such other e-mail address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 10. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to this Certificate of Designation constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporat

- b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages on the shares of Series C Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.
- c) Lost or Mutilated Series C Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Series C Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Series C Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation with the actual third-party costs of the replacement of such certificate to be borne by the Holder (but without any requirement to post an indemnity bond).
- d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of Las Vegas (the "Nevada Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Nevada Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such Nevada Courts, or such Nevada Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.
- e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.
- f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.
- g) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.
- h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- i) Status of Converted or Redeemed Series C Preferred Stock. If any shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this certificate to be duly executed this 14th day of July 2020.

Digerati Technologies, Inc.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith Arthur L. Smith CEO Name:

Tittle:

Page 8





Certificate of Designation

(PURSUANT TO NRS 78.1955)

USE BLACK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Certificate of Designation For Nevada Profit Corporations (Pursuant to NRS 78.1955)

(Pursuant to NRS 78.1955) 1. Name of corporation:				
DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.				
certificate establishes the following rega	pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this rding the voting powers, designations, preferences, s of the following class or series of stock.			
Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share,	authorizes, and provides for the issue of Series C Convertible consisting of one million (1,000,000) shares, having the voting ag, optional and other special rights, and qualifications,			
See attached Certificate of Designation of Se	eries C Convertible Preferred Stock.			
Effective date of filing: (optional)				
4. Signature: (required)	(must not be later than 90 days after the certificate is filed)			
x				
Signature of Officer				
Filing Fee: \$175.00				
IMPORTANT: Failure to include any of the above in	nformation and submit with the proper fees may cause this filing to be rejected.			
This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.	Reset Nevada Secretary of State Stock Designation Revised: 1-5-			



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov

Secretary of State State Of Nevada

Filed in the Office of

C27974-2003 Filing Number 20200732026 Filed On 06/18/2020 09:37:30 AM Number of Pages 7

Business Number

www.nvsilverflume.gov

Certificate, Amendment or Withdrawal of Designation

NRS 78.1955, 78.1955(6) ☐ Certificate of Designation Certificate of Amendment to Designation - Before Issuance of Class or Series Certificate of Amendment to Designation - After Issuance of Class or Series Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation

RK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT						
Name of entity:						
DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.						
Entity or Nevada Business Identifica	ation Number	(NVID):	NV20031513336			
For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only			Time:			
The Corporation hereby designa Super Voting Preferred Stock, pa shares, having the voting powers special rights, and qualifications,	ites, creates, a r value \$0.00 s, preferences , limitations a	authorizes, a 1 per share, s and relativ and restriction	and provides for consisting of on re, participating, ons set forth here	e hundred (100) optional and other		
Certificate of Amendment to Designation- Before Issuance of Class or Series As of the date of this certificate no shares of the class or series of stock have been issued.						
☐ Certificate of Amendment to Designation- After Issuance of Class or Series The amendment has been approved by the vote of stockholders holding shares in the corporation entitling them to exercise a majority of the voting power, or such greater proportion of the voting power as may be required by the articles of incorporation or the certificate of designation.						
By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles of incorporation this certificate establishes OR amends the following regarding the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the following class or series of stock.*						
The resolution of the board of direct	tors authorizi	ng the witho	v - 100 1000000 - 100	tificate of		
	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identification or Amendment to Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being of the Corporation hereby designang Super Voting Preferred Stock, pashares, having the voting powers special rights, and qualifications. Certificate of Designation of Series of the date of this certificate. Certificate of Amendment to Destand Amendment	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identification Number Amendment to Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being designated work. The original class or series of stock being amendment The Corporation hereby designates, creates, Super Voting Preferred Stock, par value \$0.00 shares, having the voting powers, preference special rights, and qualifications, limitations at Certificate of Designation of Serie F Super Voting Prefered Stock, par value \$0.00 shares, having the voting powers, preference special rights, and qualifications, limitations at Certificate of Amendment to Designation-Beas As of the date of this certificate no shares of the Certificate of Amendment to Designation-A The amendment has been approved by the voting power as may be required by the articles of in By resolution of the board of directors pursuant certificate establishes OR amends the following preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative Designation being Withdrawn: No shares of the class or series of stock being with the resolution of the board of directors authorizing the resolution of the board of directors authorized the resolution of the board of directors authoriz	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identification Number (NVID): For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being designated within this filling. The original class or series of stock being amended within the Super Voting Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relative special rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictive Certificate of Designation of Serie F Super Voting Preferred Stock of the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or series of stock being withdrawn and the class or	Name of entity: DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC. Entity or Nevada Business Identification Number (NVID): NV20031513336 For Certificate of Designation or Amendment to Designation Only (Optional): The class or series of stock being designated within this filing: The original class or series of stock being amended within this filing: The Corporation hereby designates, creates, authorizes, and provides for Super Voting Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, consisting of on shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, special rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions set forth here Certificate of Designation of Serie F Super Voting Preferred Stock. □ Certificate of Amendment to Designation- Before Issuance of Class or Seas of the date of this certificate no shares of the class or series of stock have entitling them to exercise a majority of the voting power, or such greater propopower as may be required by the articles of incorporation or the certificate of By resolution of the board of directors pursuant to a provision in the articles certificate establishes OR amends the following regarding the voting powers preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of the following class of the class or series of stock being withdrawn are outstanding. The resolution of the board of directors authorizing the withdrawal of the certificate of the class or series of stock being withdrawn are outstanding. The resolution of the board of directors authorizing the withdrawal of the certificate of the certificate of the board of directors authorizing the withdrawal of the certificate of the cer		



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708

Website: www.nvsos.gov

		3.1955, 78.1955(6)		
	☐ Certi	ificate of Designation		
ightharpoons	Certificate of Amendment to D	esignation - Before Issuand	e of Class	or Series
	Certificate of Amendment to I	Designation - After Issuance	e of Class	or Series
	☐ Certificate of With	drawal of Certificate of Des	ignation	

Filed in the Office of	Business Number		
	C27974-2003		
BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE	Filing Number		
	20200732026		
Secretary of State	Filed On		
State Of Nevada	06/18/2020 09:37:30 AM		
	Number of Pages		
	7		

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

OF SERIES F SUPER VOTING PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 78.195 AND 78.1955 OF THE NEVADA REVISED STATUTES

Digerati Technologies, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "<u>Corporation</u>"), certifies that pursuant to the authority contained in Articles of Incorporation, as amended (the "<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>") and in accordance with the provisions of Sections 78.195 and 78.1955 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, the board of directors of the Corporation (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") by Unanimous Written Consent dated June 18, 2020 duly approved and adopted the following resolution which resolution remains in full force and effect on the date hereof:

RESOLVED, that pursuant to the authority vested in the Board of Directors by its Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors does hereby designate, create, authorize and provide for the issue of Series F Super Voting Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series F Preferred Stock"), consisting of one hundred (100) shares, having the voting powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights, and qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof as follows:

TERMS OF SERIES F PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Series F Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

Section 2. Designation, Amount and Par Value; Eligible Recipients. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series F Preferred Stock (the "Series F Preferred Stock") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to one hundred (100) (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Series F Preferred Stock (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders"). Series F Preferred Stock shall only be issuable to members of the Corporation's Board of Directors, as joint tenants, who may purchase shares of Series F Preferred Stock at the Stated Value per share. Each share of Series F Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to one cent (\$0.01) (the "Stated Value").

Section 3. Dividends. No dividends are payable on the shares of Series F Preferred Stock.

Section 4. Voting Rights. As long as any shares of Series F Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series F Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series F Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Series F Preferred Stock, (d) sell or otherwise dispose of any assets of the Corporation not in the ordinary course of business, (e) sell or otherwise effect or undergo any change of control of the corporation, (f) effect a reverse split of its Common Stock, or (g) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Holder of the Series F Preferred Stock shall be entitled to vote on all matters subject to a vote or written consent of the holders of the Cor poration's Common Stock, and on all such matters, the shares of Series F Preferred Stock shall be entitled to that number of votes equal to the number of votes that all issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock and all other securities of the Corporation are entitled to, as of any such date of determination, on a fully diluted basis, *plus* one million (1,000,000) votes, it being the intention that the Holders of the Series F Preferred Stock shall have effective voting control of the Corporation. The Holders of the Series F Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class on all matters requiring approval of the holders of the Corporation's Common Stock and separately on matters not requiring the approval of holders of the Corporation's Common Stock.

Section 5. Liquidation. The holders of Series F Preferred Stock have no rights to receive payments of any kind in the event of any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Corporation whether voluntary or involuntary, or in the event of its insolvency (a "Liquidation").

Section 6. Conversion. No conversion rights apply to the Series F Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Redemption. At any time while share of Series F Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding, the Corporation, in its sole discretion, may elect to redeem the shares of Series F Preferred Stock

Section 8. Amendment and Waiver. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the amendment or waiver of any provisions of this Certificate of Designations can be approved by Persons holding the majority of the Series F Preferred Stock then outstanding.

Section 9. Miscellaneous.

- a) <u>Lost or Mutilated Series F Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Series F Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Series F Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation with the actual third-party costs of the replacement of such certificate to be borne by the Holder (but without any requirement to post an indemnity bond).
- b) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof, shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.
- c) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.
- d) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances.
- e) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this certificate to be duly executed this 18th day of June 2020.

Digerati Technologies, Inc.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith
Name: Arthur L. Smith
Title: CEO

NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS NOTE IS CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE. THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN SOLD IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

Digerati Technologies, Inc. Convertible Promissory Note

Issuance Date: July 27, 2020Original Principal Amount:\$275,000Note No. DTGI-1Consideration Paid at Close:\$250,000

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation with a par value of \$0.0001 per common share ("Par Value") (the "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of LGH Investments, LLC, a Wyoming limited liability company or registered assigns (the "Holder") the amount set out above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant to redemption, conversion or otherwise, the "Principal") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date (as defined below), acceleration, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and to pay interest ("Interest") on any outstanding Principal at the applicable Interest Rate from the date set out above as the Issuance Date (the "Issuance Date") until the same becomes due and payable, upon the Maturity Date or acceleration, conversion, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof).

The Original Principal Amount is \$275,000 (two hundred seventy-five thousand) plus accrued and unpaid interest and any other fees. The Consideration is \$250,000 (two hundred fifty thousand) payable by wire transfer (there exists a \$25,000 original issue discount (the "OID")). The Holder shall pay \$250,000 of Consideration upon closing of this Note.

(1) GENERAL TERMS

(a) <u>Payment of Principal</u>. The "<u>Maturity Date</u>" shall be eight months from the date of closing, as may be extended at the option of the Holder in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default (as defined below) shall not have occurred and be continuing on the Maturity Date (as may be extended pursuant to this Section 1) or any event shall not have occurred and be continuing on the Maturity Date (as may be extended pursuant to this Section 1) that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default.

(b) Interest. A one-time interest charge of eight percent (8%) ("Interest Rate") shall be applied on the Issuance Date to the Original Principal Amount. Interest hereunder shall be paid on the Maturity Date (or sooner as provided herein) to the Holder or its assignee in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of Notes in cash or converted into Common Stock at the Conversion Price provided the Equity Conditions are satisfied.

(c) Security. This Note shall not be secured by any collateral or any assets pledged to the Holder

(2) EVENTS OF DEFAULT.

- (a) An "Event of Default", wherever used herein, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court, or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):
- (i) The Company's failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, or other amounts when and as due under this Note (including, without limitation, the Company's failure to pay any redemption payments or amounts hereunder);
 - (ii) A Conversion Failure as defined in section 3(b)(ii)
- (iii) The Company or any subsidiary of the Company shall commence, or there shall be commenced against the Company or any subsidiary of the Company under any applicable bankruptcy or insolvency laws as now or hereafter in effect or any successor thereto, or the Company or any subsidiary of the Company commences any other proceeding under any reorganization, arrangement, adjustment of debt, relief of debtors, dissolution, insolvency or liquidation or similar law of any jurisdiction whether now or hereafter in effect relating to the Company or any subsidiary of the Company or there is commenced against the Company or any subsidiary of the Company any such bankruptcy, insolvency or other proceeding which remains undismissed for a period of 61 days; or the Company or any subsidiary of the Company is adjudicated insolvent or bankrupt; or any order of relief or other order approving any such case or proceeding is entered; or the Company or any subsidiary of the Company suffers any appointment of any custodian, private or court appointed receiver or the like for it or any substantial part of its property which continues undischarged or unstayed for a period of sixty one (61) days; or the Company or any subsidiary of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company or shall state that it is unable to pay, or shall be unable to pay, its debts generally as they become due; or the Company or any subsidiary of the Company shall call a meeting of its creditors with a view to arranging a composition, adjustment or restructuring of its debts; or the Company or any subsidiary of the Company or any subsidiary o
- (iv) The Company or any subsidiary of the Company shall default in any of its obligations under any other Note or any mortgage, credit agreement or other facility, indenture agreement, factoring agreement or other instrument under which there may be issued, or by which there may be secured or evidenced any indebtedness for borrowed money or money due under any long term leasing or factoring arrangement of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company in an amount exceeding \$50,000, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created; and
- (v) The Common Stock is suspended or delisted for trading on the Over the Counter OTCQB Venture Marketplace or OTCPink Open Marketplace (the "Primary Market").
 - (vi) The Company loses its ability to deliver shares via "DWAC/FAST" electronic transfer.
 - (vii) The Company loses its status as "DTC Eligible."

(viii) The Company shall become late or delinquent in its filing requirements as a fully-reporting issuer registered with the Securities & Exchange Commission.

- (ix) The Company shall fail to reserve and keep available out of its authorized Common Stock a number of shares equal to the 8 million shares of Common Stock potentially issuable upon conversion of all outstanding amounts under this Note.
- (b) Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default that has not been cured within five calendar days from the date of the Event of Default (a "Cure Failure"), the Outstanding Balance shall immediately increase to 125% of the Outstanding Balance immediately prior to the occurrence of the Event of Default (the "Default Effect") and a daily penalty of \$500 (five hundred) will accrue until the default is remedied. The Default Effect shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to the Outstanding Balance, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.
- (3) <u>CONVERSION OF NOTE</u>. The Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, to convert the Outstanding Balance into shares of the Company's Common Stock, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.
- (a) Conversion Right. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(c) and in no case until the earlier of 6 months or the Company listing on Nasdaq or NYSE American, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(b), at the Conversion Price (as defined below). The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall be equal to the quotient of dividing the Conversion Amount by the Conversion Price. The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer agent fees, legal fees, costs and any other fees or costs that may be incurred or charged in connection with the issuance of shares of the Company's Common Stock to the Holder arising out of or relating to the conversion of this Note.
- (i) "Conversion Amount" means the portion of the Original Principal Amount and Interest to be converted, plus any penalties, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made.
- (ii) "Conversion Price" shall equal the greater of \$0.05 (five) cents or 25% discount to up-listing price or offering/underwriting price concurrent with the Company listing on Nasdaq or NYSE American., subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. If an Event of Default occurs, the Conversion Price shall be the lesser of (a). \$0.05 (five) cents or (b). 75% of the lowest traded price in the prior fifteen trading days immediately preceding the Notice of Conversion.

(b) Mechanics of Conversion.

(i) Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall (A) transmit by email, facsimile (or otherwise deliver), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York, NY Time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company. On or before the third Business Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (A) if legends are not required to be placed on certificates of Common Stock pursuant to the then existing provisions of Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933 ("Rule 144") and provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in the Depository Trust Company's ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system or (B) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled which certificates shall not bear any restrictive legends unless required pursuant the Rule 144. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the holder a new Note representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treate

(ii) Company's Failure to Timely Convert. If within two (2) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of the facsimile or email copy of a Conversion Notice the Company shall fail to issue and deliver to Holder via "DWAC/FAST" electronic transfer the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (a "Conversion Failure"), the Original Principal Amount of the Note shall increase by \$1,000 per day until the Company issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Company's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issuance Date). Company will not be subject to any penalties once its transfer agent processes the shares to the DWAC system. If the Company fails to deliver shares in accordance with the timeframe stated in this Section, resulting in a Conversion Failure, the Holder, at any time prior to selling all of those shares, may rescind any portion, in whole or in part, of that particular conversion attributable to the unsold shares and have the rescinded conversion amount returned to the Outstanding Balance with the rescinded conversion shares returned to the Company (under Holder's and Company's expectations that any returned conversion amounts will tack back to the original date of the Note).

(iii) <u>DTC Eligiblity & Sub-Penny.</u> If the Company fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the effective Conversion Price as calculated in Section 3(a)(ii) is less than \$0.01 at any time (regardless of whether or not a Conversion Notice has been submitted to the Company), the Principal Amount of the Note shall increase by twenty five thousand dollars (\$25,000) (under Holder's and Company's expectation that any Principal Amount increase will tack back to the Issuance Date). In addition, the Conversion Price shall be permanently redefined to equal the lesser of (a) \$0.01 or (b) 50% of the lowest trade occurring during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Days immediately preceding the applicable Conversion Date on which the Holder elects to convert all or part of this Note, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(iv) <u>Book-Entry</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal and Interest converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion.

(c) Limitations on Conversions or Trading.

(i) <u>Beneficial Ownership</u>. The Company shall not effect any conversions of this Note and the Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note or receive shares of Common Stock as payment of interest hereunder to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion or receipt of such interest payment, the Holder, together with any affiliate thereof, would beneficially own (as determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules promulgated thereunder) in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion or receipt of shares as payment of interest. Since the Holder will not be obligated to report to the Company the number of shares of Common Stock it may hold at the time of a conversion hereunder, unless the conversion at issue would result in the issuance of shares of Common Stock in excess of 4.99% of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock without regard to any other shares which may be beneficially owned by the Holder or an affiliate thereof, the Holder shall have the authority and obligation to determine whether the restriction contained in this Section will limit any particular conversion hereunder and to the extent that the Holder determines that the limitation contained in this Section applies, the determination of which portion of the principal amount of this Note is convertible shall be the responsibility and obligation of the Holder. If the Holder has delivered a Conversion Notice for a principal amount of this Note that, without regard to any other shares that the Holder or its affiliates may beneficially own, would result in the issuance in excess of the permitted amount hereunder, the Company shall notify the Holder of this fact and shall honor the conversion for the maximum principal amount permitted to be converted on such Conversion Date in accordance with Section 3(a) and, any principal amount tendered for conversion in excess of the permitted amount hereunder shall remain outs

(ii) <u>Capitalization</u>. So long as this as this Note is outstanding, upon written request of the Holder, the Company shall furnish to the Holder the then-current number of common shares issued and outstanding, the then-current number of common shares authorized, and the then-current number of shares reserved for third parties.

(d) Other Provisions.

(i) <u>Share Reservation</u>. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized Common Stock a number of shares equal to at least 2 (two) times the full number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all outstanding amounts under this Note; and within 3 (three) Business Days following the receipt by the Company of a Holder's notice that such minimum number of shares of Common Stock is not so reserved, the Company shall promptly reserve a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to comply with such requirement. The Company will at all times reserve at least 8,000,000 shares of Common Stock for conversion.

- (ii) Prepayment. The Company may prepay this Note at any time without penalty.
- (iii) All calculations under this Section 3 shall be rounded up to the nearest \$0.00001 or whole share.

(iv) Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages or declare an Event of Default pursuant to Section 2 herein for the Company's failure to deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon conversion within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief, in each case without the need to post a bond or provide other security. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit the Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

(4) <u>Terms of Future Financings</u>. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Company shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage. Financings in which the Company receives proceeds of one million dollars or greater or excluded from the Terms of Future Financings.

(5) REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE.

(a) <u>Assignability</u>. The Company may not assign this Note. This Note will be binding upon the Company and its successors and will inure to the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns and may be assigned by the Holder to anyone of its choosing without Company's approval.

(b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note representing the outstanding Principal.

(6) NOTICES. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms hereof must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party) (iii) upon receipt, when sent by email; or (iv) one (1) Trading Day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, in each case properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be those set forth in the communications and documents that each party has provided the other immediately preceding the issuance of this Note or at such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party three (3) Business Days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (i) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (ii) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (iii) provided by a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from a nationally recognized overnight delivery service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc. ATT: Arthur Smith, CEO 825 W. Bitters Suite 104 San Antonio, TX 78216 Email: a.smith@t3com.net

If to the Holder:

Lucas Hoppel Phone: 858-232-5110

Email: Luke@LGHInvestments.com

- (7) <u>APPLICABLE LAW AND VENUE</u>. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to conflicts of laws thereof. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of California or in the federal courts located in the city of San Diego, in the State of California. Both parties and the individuals signing this Agreement agree to submit to the jurisdiction of such courts.
- (8) <u>WAIVER</u>. Any waiver by the Holder of a breach of any provision of this Note shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Note. The failure of the Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Note on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Note. Any waiver must be in writing.
- (9) <u>LIQUIDATED DAMAGES</u>. Holder and Company agree that in the event Company fails to comply with any of the terms or provisions of this Note, Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult (if not impossible) to accurately estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates, future share prices, future trading volumes and other relevant factors. Accordingly, Holder and Company agree that any fees, balance adjustments, default interest or other charges assessed under this Note are not penalties but instead are intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, liquidated damages (under Holder's and Company's expectations that any such liquidated damages will tack back to the Closing Date for purposes of determining the holding period under Rule 144).

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Convertible Note to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date set forth above.

COMPANY:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

HOLDER:

LGH Investments, LLC

By: /s/ Lucas Hoppel
Name: Lucas Hoppel
Title: Managing Member

[Signature Page to Note No. DTGI-1]

EXHIBIT A

CONVERSION NOTICE

[Company Contact, Position] [Company Name] [Company Address]			
[Contact Email Address]			
	ert a portion of the \$ Convertible Note issued to the forth in such Note as of the date written below.	to Lucas Hoppel on	_ into Shares of Common Stock
	you are acknowledging that the number of shares to be deleted by be delivered represents more than 4.99% of the commodition of the commodition of the same of the commodition of the commodities of the commodition of the com		
Date of Conversion:			
Conversion Amount:			
Conversion Price:			
Shares to be Delivered:			
Shares delivered in name of:			
Lucas Hoppel			
Signature:			

ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

This Assignment Agreement (the "Agreement") is made by and between Platinum Point Capital LLC, a Nevada limited liability company (the "Assignee") and Jefferson Street Capital LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company (the "Assignor"), effective July 28, 2020 (the Assignor and the Assignee are sometimes referred to in this Agreement singly as a "Party" or collectively as the "Parties").

WHEREAS, the Assignor is the holder of that certain Convertible Promissory Note, issued by Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company") on October 18, 2019, in the principal amount of US\$35,750.00 (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, the "Promissory Note");

WHEREAS, the Assignor wishes to assign and sell to the Assignee all of the indebtedness owed under the Promissory Note;

WHEREAS, on the date hereof the Assignee desires to purchase the Assignor's rights in all of the indebtedness owing under the Promissory Note equal to the aggregate amount of US\$49,180.87, consisting of principal in the amount of US\$35,750.00, accrued interest in the amount of US\$2,081.00, and the payoff penalty in the amount of US\$11,349.43, in exchange for a one time cash payment from the Assignee to the Assignor in the amount of US\$49,180.87 ("Payment Amount");

WHEREAS, at closing the Assignee shall deliver the Registered Broker Dealer Review Fee (as defined below) to Moody Capital (as defined below) for diligence review and review of the transactions contemplated hereunder;

WHEREAS, in connection with the Note Sale, the Company hereby agrees to issue an Amended and Restated Replacement Convertible Promissory Note in the principal amount of US\$52,831.00 (the "Assigned Amount") in replacement of the Promissory Note being assigned hereto (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, the "Replacement Note") consisting of the amounts as set forth in that certain unanimous written consent of the board of directors of the Company, whereby, among other provisions, the amounts due thereunder shall be convertible into shares of common stock of the Company in accordance with the terms therein; and

WHEREAS, the above Recitals are incorporated into and made part of this Agreement and Parties intend to be bound by the terms of this Agreement; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, and for such other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Parties agree as follows:

Assignment of the Promissory Note Owned by the Assignor and Issuance of Replacement Note. Upon payment of the Payment Amount the Assignor agrees
that it shall assign the Promissory Note and the amounts due thereunder, and the Assignee agrees that it shall accept such Assignment, subject to the terms
and conditions of this Agreement.

- 1.1 In connection with the Assignment, the Company shall issue a Replacement Note to the Assignee in an amount equal to the Assigned Amount and the Assignee will pay to the Assignor the Payment Amount and deliver the Registered Broker Dealer Review Fee to Moody Capital.
- 1.2 The payments shall be made by bank transfer pursuant to the written instructions attached hereto as Exhibit C. The Assignor shall provide written or electronic proof of such payments in a form reasonably acceptable within three (3) business days of such payment.
- 1.3 Upon payment of the Payment Amount, the Assignee shall assume all of the Assignor's rights and benefits in respect of the Promissory Note then being transferred evidenced by the Replacement Note and shall assume all of the Assignor's duties and obligations thereunder.
- 2. Representations and Warranties of the Assignor. As of the date hereof the Assignor hereby represents and warrants to the Assignee the following:
 - 2.1 The Assignor holds its right in the Promissory Note not yet purchased hereunder free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, restrictions, liens, charges, encumbrances, security interests, obligations or other claims.
 - 2.2 The Assignor has all requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and to consummate the Assignment contemplated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Upon execution and delivery hereof, this Agreement shall be a legal, valid, and binding agreement of the Assignor, enforceable against the Assignor in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.
 - 2.3 There are no claims, actions, suits, or proceedings pending or threatened against the Assignor, which, if determined adversely to the Assignor, would materially and adversely affect the Assignor's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
 - 2.4 No consent, approval, or agreement of any individual or entity is required to be obtained by the Assignor in connection with the execution and performance by the Assignor of this Agreement or the execution and performance by the Assignor of any agreements, instruments, or other obligations entered into in connection with this Agreement.
 - 2.5 The Assignor has taken no action, and has no knowledge of any action that would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, finder's fees, or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

- 2.6 The Assignor is not, and for a period of at least ninety (90) days prior to the date hereof or prior to the date of any Note Sale has not been, the beneficial owner of more than 9.99% of the outstanding stock of the Company or an "Affiliate" of the Company, as that term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").
- 3. Representations and Warranties of the Assignee. As of the date hereof the Assignee hereby represents and warrants to the Assignor the following:
 - 3.1 The Assignee understands that the Assignor is entering into this Agreement and effectuating the transactions set forth herein in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Assignor is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Assignee's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments, and understandings of the Assignee set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Assignor to complete the Assignment and to sell the Promissory Note to the Assignee.
 - 3.2 The Assignee has all requisite power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement and to consummate the Assignment contemplated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Upon execution and delivery hereof, this Agreement shall be a legal, valid, and binding agreement of the Assignor, enforceable against the Assignee in accordance with its terms, except as such enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by general principles of equity.
 - 3.3 There are no claims, actions, suits, or proceedings pending or threatened against the Assignee, which, if determined adversely to the Assignee, would materially and adversely affect the Assignee's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
 - 3.4 No consent, approval, or agreement of any individual or entity is required to be obtained by the Assignee in connection with the execution and performance by the Assignee of this Agreement or the execution and performance by the Assignee of any agreements, instruments, or other obligations entered into in connection with this Agreement.
 - 3.5 The Assignee has taken no action, and has no knowledge of any action taken by any other person and/or entity that would give rise to any claim by any person/entity for brokerage commissions, finder's fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
 - 3.6 The Assignee is not, and for a period of at least ninety (90) days prior to the date hereof has not been, an "Affiliate" of the Company, as that term is defined in Rule 144 of the 1933 Act.

- 3.7 The Assignee is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D of the 1933 Act. The Assignee can bear the economic risk of its investment in the Promissory Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereafter (the "Securities"), and has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities.
- 3.8 The Assignee understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.
- 3.9 The Assignee is purchasing the Securities for its own account, in the ordinary course of its business, for investment purposes only and not with a view to distribute towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution of all or any part thereof except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, nothing set forth in this Section 3.9 shall prohibit the Assignee from selling any portion or all of the Securities.
- 4. <u>Registered Broker Dealer Review Fee</u>. The Assignee shall be responsible for paying at closing US\$2,500.00 to Moody Capital Solutions Inc., (CRD#: 15989 and SEC#: 8- 32928), a registered broker dealer ("Moody Capital"), for diligence review and review of the transactions contemplated hereunder (the "Registered Broker Dealer Review Fee").
- 5. <u>Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions</u>. In connection with the Note Sale, the Company agrees to deliver to Assignee irrevocable transfer agent instructions signed by the transfer agent of the Company and the Company in a form acceptable to Assignee, providing for, among other matters, the irrevocable reservation of shares of common stock of the Company equal to the Reserved Amount (as defined in the Replacement Note).
- 6. <u>Parties Bound.</u> Each of the Assignor and the Assignee hereby accepts the foregoing assignment and transfer and party promises to be bound by and upon all the covenants, agreements, terms, and conditions set forth therein.
- 7. <u>Benefit and Assignments</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided that no party, except the Assignee, shall assign or transfer all or any portion of this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party, and any such attempted assignment shall be null and void and of no force or effect.
- 8. <u>Jurisdiction and Venue</u>. The Parties agree that this Agreement shall be construed solely in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, notwithstanding its choice or conflict of law principles, and any proceedings arising among the Parties in any matter pertaining or related to this Agreement shall, to the extent permitted by law, be heard solely in the State and/or Federal courts located in New York, New York.

- 9. <u>Headings</u>. The paragraph headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and do not form a part of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or give full notice thereof.
- 10. Severability. Any provision hereof that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability, without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- 11. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties, no other representations, warranties or covenants having induced either party to execute this Agreement, and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous agreements with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by a written agreement duly executed by the party to be charged, and any attempted amendment or modification to the contrary shall be null and void and of no force or effect.
- 12. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts by original, facsimile or email signature. All executed counterparts shall constitute one Agreement not withstanding that all signatories are not signatories to the original or the same counterpart. Facsimile and scanned signatures are considered original signatures.
- 13. Modification. This Agreement may only be modified in a writing signed by all Parties.
- 14. <u>Hold Harmless</u>. The Company hereby agrees to fully defend, indemnify and hold the Assignor and the Assignee harmless from any and all claims related to this Agreement.

[Signature page(s) follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

JEFFERSON STREET CAPITAL LLC

By: /s/ Brian Goldberg

Name: Brian Goldberg
Title: Managing Member

PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC

By: /s/ Brian Freifeld

Name: Brian Freifeld
Title: Managing Member

The Company hereby acknowledges and accepts the terms and conditions of the Assignment of the Promissory Note and the issuance of the Replacement Note in an amount equal to the Assigned Amount:

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Name: Arthur L. Smith

Title: President/Chief Executive Officer

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$52,831.00 Issue Date: July 28, 2020 Original Purchase Price: US\$32,500.00 Original Issue Date: October 18, 2019

AMENDED AND RESTATED REPLACMENT CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Digerati Technologies Inc., a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of Platinum Point Capital LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or its registered assigns (the "Holder"), the sum of US\$52,831.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on July 28, 2021 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eight percent (8%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the funding date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or otherwise. Any amount of principal or interest on this Amended and Restated Replacement Convertible Promissory Note (the "Note") which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of twenty-four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in t

Reference is hereby made to that certain Convertible Promissory Note, dated October 18, 2019, issued by the Borrower in favor of Jefferson Street Capital LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company (the "Assignor") in the principal amount of Thirty Five Thousand Seven Hundred Fifty and No/100 United States Dollars (US\$35,750.00) and accrued but unpaid interest of Two Thousand Eighty One and No/100 United States Dollars (US\$2,081.00) (substantially in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A, the "Original Note");

On July 28, 2020, the Holder and the Assignor, entered into an Assignment Agreement (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, the "Agreement"), providing for the transfer and sale by the Assignor to the Holder of the Original Note. The Borrower hereby agrees that by its signature below it hereby authorizes and approves the sale, transfer and assignment of the Original Note, and hereby re-evidences such indebtedness with this Note in the aggregate amount of US\$52,831.00 consisting of principal in the amount of US\$35,750.00, accrued interest in the amount of US\$2,081.00, and a penalty in the amount of US\$15,000.00 under section 4.1(g) of the Original Promissory Note. This Note shall serve as a replacement for the indebtedness which has been assigned to the Holder as of the date hereof and which was previously evidenced by the Original Note. The terms and conditions contained in the Original Note shall remain in full force and effect, provided, however, that said terms and conditions shall not be applicable to the indebtedness evidenced by this Note and this Note shall hereby serve as evidence therefore.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The undersigned hereby affirm all of their obligations to the Holder under all of the transaction documents related to this Note and agree and affirm as follows: (i) that as of the date hereof, the undersigned have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with all the covenants, agreements and conditions under each of the transaction documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the undersigned; (ii) that the undersigned shall continue to perform each and every covenant, agreement and condition set forth in each of the transaction documents and this Note, and continue to be bound by each and all of the terms and provisions thereof and hereof; (iii) that as of the date hereof, no default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing under any Note or any other transaction documents, and no event has occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Note or any other transaction documents; and (iv) that as of the date hereof, no event, fact, or other set of circumstances has occurred which could reasonably be expected to have, cause, or result in a material adverse effect.

The undersigned hereby acknowledge, represent, warrant and confirm to Holder that: (i) each of the transaction documents executed by the Borrower are valid and binding obligations of the Borrower, enforceable against the Borrower in accordance with their respective terms; and (ii) no oral representations, statements, or inducements have been made by Holder, or any agent or representative of Holder, with respect to this Note, any other Note, and all other transaction documents.

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal, interest, fees, or any other obligation owed pursuant to this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) (the numerator) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion (the denominator), in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, and provided that no Event of Default (as defined in Article III) has occurred, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall equal the lesser of (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the previous twenty (20) Trading Days (as defined herein) before the Issue Date of this Note or (ii) 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (a) the lowest trade price on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (b) the closing bid price on the OTCBB, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTCBB is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Holder, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 7.5% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 17.5% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day(s)" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCBB, OTCOB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded.

The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and Holder's deposit fees in an amount not to exceed \$500.00 per conversion associated with any such issuance by applying such amount to the principal amount due under the Note. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion. If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has the right to convert monies owed to that third party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any third party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(b) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(c) <u>Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes</u>. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 <u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instruction Letter dated as of the date hereof. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

- (b) <u>Surrender of Note Upon Conversion</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Holder shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- (c) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.
- (d) <u>Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion</u>. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates (or electronic shares via DWAC transfer, at the option of Holder) for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof.
- (e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) <u>Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer</u>. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) <u>DTC Eligibility & Sub-Penny</u>. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.001, at any time while this Note is outstanding, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date).

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor. Subject to the removal provisions set forth below, until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 <u>Prepayment.</u> At any time, Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note, to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 110% multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

1.7 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, rec

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.8 <u>Trading Market Limitations</u>. Unless permitted by the applicable rules and regulations of the principal securities market on which the Common Stock is then listed or traded, in no event shall the Borrower issue upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note more than the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that the Borrower can issue pursuant to any rule of the principal United States securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded (the "Maximum Share Amount"), which shall be 4.99% of the total shares outstanding on the Issue Date, subject to equitable adjustment from time to time for stock splits, stock dividends, 0combinations, capital reorganizations and similar events relating to the Common Stock occurring after the date hereof. Once the Maximum Share Amount has been issued, if the Borrower fails to eliminate any prohibitions under applicable law or the rules or regulations of any stock exchange, interdealer quotation system or other self-regulatory organization with jurisdiction over the Borrower or any of its securities on the Borrower's ability to issue shares of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Share Amount, in lieu of any further right to convert this Note, this will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.9 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 <u>Distributions on Capital Stock</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

- 2.2 <u>Restriction on Stock Repurchases</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.
- 2.3 <u>Borrowings</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.
- 2.4 <u>Sale of Assets</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.
- 2.5 <u>Advances and Loans</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.
- 2.6 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(l0) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(l0) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(l0) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.
- 2.7 <u>Preservation of Existence, etc.</u> The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

- 3.1 <u>Failure to Pay Principal or Interest</u>. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.
- 3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 <u>Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount</u>. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

- 3.4 <u>Breach of Covenants</u>. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder (except that no cure period shall apply for the Borrower's breach of Section 4.16 of this Note).
- 3.5 <u>Breach of Representations and Warranties</u>. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith, shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.
- 3.6 <u>Receiver or Trustee</u>. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.
- 3.7 <u>Judgments</u>. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 3.8 <u>Bankruptcy</u>. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.
- 3.9 <u>Delisting of Common Stock</u>. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.
- 3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act or OTC Markets. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act or OTC Markets, as applicable (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.
 - 3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

- 3.12 <u>Cessation of Operations</u>. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.
- 3.13 <u>Maintenance of Assets</u>. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.
- 3.14 <u>Financial Statement Restatement</u>. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC or OTC Markets for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.
 - 3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.
- 3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.
- 3.17 <u>Cessation of Trading</u>. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.
- 3.18 <u>Cross-Default</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any material covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements, other than any such breach or default which is cured by agreement of the parties, after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

- 3.19 <u>Bid Price</u>. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).
- 3.20 OTC Markets Designation, OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).
- 3.21 <u>Inside Information</u>. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.
- 3.22 <u>Unavailability of Rule 144</u>. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, and/or 3.21 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2 AND/OR 3.22, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

- 4.1 <u>Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.
- 4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, e-mail, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc. 1600 NE Loop 410, Suite 126 San Antonio, TX 78209 Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer If to the Holder:

Platinum Point Capital LLC 211 East 43rd Street, Suite 626 New York, New York Attn: Brian Freifeld, President

- 4.3 <u>Amendments</u>. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.
- 4.4 <u>Assignability</u>. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a <u>bona fide</u> margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- 4.5 <u>Cost of Collection</u>. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.
- 4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York, in the federal courts located in the District of the State of New York, or in such other jurisdiction and venue as the Holder may determine in its sole discretion. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient serv

- 4.7 <u>Certain Amounts</u>. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.
 - 4.8 Assignment Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, the Borrower agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Assignment Agreement.
- 4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

- 4.10 <u>Usury</u>. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any usury law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.
- 4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.
- 4.12 <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.
- 4.13 <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.
- 4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.
- 4.15 <u>Piggyback Registration Rights.</u> The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note, unless such shares are at that time eligible for sale under Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by the parties as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES INC.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT B NOTICE OF CONVERSION

Stock") as set f Replacement Co	The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$of accrued and hereto, totaling \$into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the Note ("Comm
Box Checked as	to applicable instructions:
	The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned of its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").
	Name of DTC Prime Broker: Account Number:
	The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:
	Name: Address:
	Date of Conversion: Applicable Conversion Price: Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: Accrued and unpaid interest remaining:
PLATINUM PO	INT CAPITAL LLC
By: Name: Brian Fr Fitle: Presiden	

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$330,000.00 Issue Date: October 13, 2020

Purchase Price: US\$300,000.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower") (Trading Symbol: DTGI), hereby promises to pay to the order of PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$330,000.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on October 13, 2021 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eight percent (8%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as per paragraph 1.9. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum or (ii) the maximum amount allowed by law from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall also apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time on or after six (6) months from the Issue Date and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the mutual consent of the Holder and Borrower (up to a maximum of 9.99%) upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than sixty-one (61) days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal (1) \$0.05; provided however that in the event the Borrower fails to complete the transaction defined in Section 1.2(d) herein, the Conversion Price shall equal (2) the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean eighty-five percent (85%) multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of fifteen percent (15%)), "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the ten (10) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink. OTCOB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (ii) the closing bid price on the OTC Pink, OTCOB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC Pink, OTCOB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for all the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase fifty percent (50%) or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) <u>Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes</u>. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

(c) If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then the Conversion Price hereunder shall equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion shall be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum price set forth in this Section 1.2(c).

(d) It is anticipated that the proceeds of this Note shall be used in furtherance of the Borrower's July 1, 2020 announced planned of an acquisition of Nexogy, Inc. However, in the event that the Borrower fails to close the acquisition of Nexogy, Inc., for any reason, or none at all, by February 11, 2021, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted pursuant to Section 1.2(2) herein.

1.3 <u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved one times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time on or after six (6) months from the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) <u>Surrender of Note Upon Conversion</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) <u>Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion</u>. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) <u>Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer</u>. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) [reserved].

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$1,000.00 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) <u>Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion</u>. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversions set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, re

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

- (d) [reserved]
- (e) [reserved]

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 [Intentionally Omitted]

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. At any time, Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note, to prepay up to fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to one hundred twenty (120%) multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any. Subject to the terms of this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding, less any amounts paid under the Borrower's right to prepay up to the fifty percent (50%), hereunder at any time, subject to the consent of the Holder. Such consent by the Holder may be withheld for any reason in its discretion, or for no reason at all.

1.10 Prepayment Notice. Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses by physical mail and shall state the amount the Borrower wishes to prepay. Any prepayment to the Holder shall be remitted to the Holder within two (2) business days after written notice is provided by the Borrower to the Holder.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

- 2.1 <u>Distributions on Capital Stock</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.
- 2.2 <u>Restriction on Stock Repurchases</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 [reserved].

2.4 <u>Sale of Assets</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets shall be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds towards the repayment of this Note.

2.5 [reserved].

- 2.6 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(l0) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(l0) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(l0) Transaction while this note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000.00, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.
- 2.7 <u>Preservation of Existence, etc.</u> The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.
- 2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 [reserved].

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

- 3.1 <u>Failure to Pay Principal or Interest</u>. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.
- 3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower (i) fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, (ii) fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iii) directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iv) fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion, (v) fails to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent, (vi) causes a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent, (vii) fails to repay Holder, within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder, any amount of funds advanced by Holder to Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, (viii) fails to reserve sufficient amount of shares of common stock to satisfy the Reserved Amount at all times, (ix) fails to provide a Rule 144 opinion letter from the Borrower's legal counsel to the Holder, covering the Holder's resale into the public market of the respective conversion shares under this Note, within two (2) business days of the Holder's submission of a Notice of Conversion to the Borrower (provided that the Holder must request the opinion from the Borrower at the time that Holder submits the respective Notice of Conversion and the date of the respective Notice of Conversion must be on or after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note), and/or (x) an exemption under Rule 144 is unavailable for the Holder's deposit into Holder's brokerage account and resale into the public market of any of the conversion shares under this Note at any time after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note.

- 3.3 <u>Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount</u>. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.
- 3.4 <u>Breach of Covenants</u>. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.
- 3.5 <u>Breach of Representations and Warranties</u>. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.
- 3.6 <u>Receiver or Trustee</u>. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.
- 3.7 <u>Judgments</u>. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000.00, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

- 3.8 <u>Bankruptcy</u>. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.
- 3.9 <u>Delisting of Common Stock</u>. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange
- 3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.
 - 3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.
- 3.12 <u>Cessation of Operations</u>. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.
- 3.13 <u>Maintenance of Assets</u>. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future), or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.
- 3.14 <u>Financial Statement Restatement</u>. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.
 - 3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.
- 3.16 <u>Replacement of Transfer Agent</u>. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

- 3.17 <u>Cessation of Trading</u>. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.
- 3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements (as defined herein), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder (and any affiliate of the Holder) or any other third party, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.
- 3.19 <u>Bid Price</u>. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTC Pink, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).
- 3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).
- 3.21 <u>Inside Information</u>. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.
- 3.22 <u>Unavailability of Rule 144</u>. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2 AND/OR 3.22 OF THIS NOTE, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) 1.25. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16. 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, and/or 3.21, exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum").

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount and/or Default Sum, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount and/or Default Sum divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note (including but not limited to any beneficial ownership limitations contained herein). This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

- 4.1 <u>Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.
- 4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, electronic mail, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by electronic mail or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc. 825 W. Bitters Rd., Suite 104 San Antonio, TX 78216 Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder:

Platinum Point Capital LLC 353 Lexington Avenue. Suite 1502 New York, NY 10016 Attn: Brian Freifeld, President

- 4.3 <u>Amendments</u>. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.
- 4.4 <u>Assignability</u>. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a <u>bona fide</u> margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- 4.5 <u>Cost of Collection</u>. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.
- 4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right

- 4.7 <u>Certain Amounts</u>. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.
 - 4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.
- 4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

- 4.10 <u>Usury</u>. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.
- 4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.
- 4.12 <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.
- 4.13 <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.
- 4.14 <u>Terms of Future Financings</u>. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall automatically become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder (irrespective of whether Borrower provided the notification or not). The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.
- 4.15 <u>Piggyback Registration</u> Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 [reserved].

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith
Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A NOTICE OF CONVERSION

unpaid interest the set forth below, of	The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$of accrued and ereto, totaling \$into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as f Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as 20 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.
Box Checked as to ap	pplicable instructions:
	The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").
	Name of DTC Prime Broker: Account Number:
	The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:
	Name: [NAME] Address: [ADDRESS]
	Date of Conversion: Applicable Conversion Price: Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: Accrued and unpaid interest remaining:
HOLDER]	
Name: [NAME] Citle: [TITLE] Date: [DATE]	
	21

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$27,500.00 Issue Date: October 15, 2020

Purchase Price: US\$25,000.00

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower") (Trading Symbol: DTGI), hereby promises to pay to the order of PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$27,500.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on October 15, 2021 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of eight percent (8%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may be prepaid in whole or in part as per paragraph 1.9. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum or (ii) the maximum amount allowed by law from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall also apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time on or after six (6) months from the Issue Date and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the mutual consent of the Holder and Borrower (up to a maximum of 9.99%) upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than sixty-one (61) days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal (1) \$0.05; provided however that in the event the Borrower fails to complete the transaction defined in Section 1.2(d) herein, the Conversion Price shall equal (2) the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean eighty-five percent (85%) multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of fifteen percent (15%)). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the ten (10) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (ii) the closing bid price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for all the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase fifty percent (50%) or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) <u>Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes</u>. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

(c) If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then the Conversion Price hereunder shall equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion shall be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum price set forth in this Section 1.2(c).

(d) It is anticipated that the proceeds of this Note shall be used in furtherance of the Borrower's July 1, 2020 announced planned of an acquisition of Nexogy, Inc., for any reason, or none at all, by February 11, 2021, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted pursuant to Section 1.2(2) herein.

1.3 <u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved one times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time on or after six (6) months from the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower

(b) <u>Surrender of Note Upon Conversion</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) <u>Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion</u>. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) <u>Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer</u>. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) [reserved].

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$1,000.00 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly, the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, rec

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

- (d) [reserved]
- (e) [reserved]

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 [Intentionally Omitted].

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

- 1.9 Prepayment. At any time, Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note, to prepay up to fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to one hundred twenty (120%) multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any. Subject to the terms of this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding, less any amounts paid under the Borrower's right to prepay up to the fifty percent (50%), hereunder at any time, subject to the consent of the Holder. Such consent by the Holder may be withheld for any reason in its discretion, or for no reason at all.
- 1.10 <u>Prepayment Notice</u>. Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses by physical mail and shall state the amount the Borrower wishes to prepay. Any prepayment to the Holder shall be remitted to the Holder within two (2) business days after written notice is provided by the Borrower to the Holder.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

- 2.1 <u>Distributions on Capital Stock</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.
- 2.2 <u>Restriction on Stock Repurchases</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 [reserved].

2.4 <u>Sale of Assets</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets shall be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds towards the repayment of this Note.

2.5 [reserved].

- 2.6 Section 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(l0) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(l0) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(l0) Transaction while this note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000.00, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.
- 2.7 <u>Preservation of Existence, etc.</u> The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.
- 2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 [reserved].

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 <u>Failure to Pay Principal or Interest</u>. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

- 3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower (i) fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, (ii) fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iii) directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iv) fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion, (v) fails to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent, (vi) causes a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent, (vii) fails to repay Holder, within forty-eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder, any amount of funds advanced by Holder to Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, (viii) fails to reserve sufficient amount of shares of common stock to satisfy the Reserved Amount at all times, (ix) fails to provide a Rule 144 opinion letter from the Borrower's legal counsel to the Holder, covering the Holder's resale into the public market of the respective conversion shares under this Note, within two (2) business days of the Holder's submission of a Notice of Conversion to the Borrower (provided that the Holder must request the opinion from the Borrower at the time that Holder submits the respective Notice of Conversion and the date of the respective Notice of Conversion must be on or after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note), and/or (x) an exemption under Rule 144 is unavailable for the Holder's deposit into Holder's brokerage account and resale into the public market of any of the conversion shares under this Note at any time after the date which is six (6) months after the date that the Holder funded the Purchase Price under this Note.
- 3.3 <u>Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount</u>. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.
- 3.4 <u>Breach of Covenants</u>. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.
- 3.5 <u>Breach of Representations and Warranties</u>. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.
- 3.6 <u>Receiver or Trustee</u>. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

- 3.7 <u>Judgments</u>. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000.00, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.
- 3.8 <u>Bankruptcy</u>. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.
- 3.9 <u>Delisting of Common Stock</u>. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange
- 3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.
 - 3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.
- 3.12 <u>Cessation of Operations</u>. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.
- 3.13 <u>Maintenance of Assets</u>. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future), or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.
- 3.14 <u>Financial Statement Restatement</u>. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.
 - 3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

- 3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.
- 3.17 <u>Cessation of Trading</u>. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.
- 3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements (as defined herein), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder (and any affiliate of the Holder) or any other third party, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.
- 3.19 <u>Bid Price</u>. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTC Pink, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).
- 3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).
- 3.21 <u>Inside Information</u>. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.
- 3.22 <u>Unavailability of Rule 144</u>. If, at any time on or after the date which is six (6) months after the Issue Date, the Holder is unable to (i) obtain a standard "144 legal opinion letter" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to the Holder, the Holder's brokerage firm (and respective clearing firm), and the Borrower's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any portion of the Note into free trading shares of the Borrower's Common Stock pursuant to Rule 144, and (ii) thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2 AND/OR 3.22 OF THIS NOTE, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) 1.25. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, and/or 3.21, exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum").

The Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount and/or Default Sum, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount and/or Default Sum divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to the terms of this Note (including but not limited to any beneficial ownership limitations contained herein). This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

- 4.1 <u>Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.
- 4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, electronic mail, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by electronic mail or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.
825 W. Bitters, STE 104
San Antonio, TX 78216
Atta Antonio, TX 78216

Attn: Arthur Smith, Chief Executive Officer

If to the Holder:

Platinum Point Capital LLC 353 Lexington Avenue. Suite 1502 New York, NY 10016 Attn: Brian Freifeld. President

- 4.3 <u>Amendments</u>. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.
- 4.4 <u>Assignability</u>. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a <u>bona fide</u> margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- 4.5 <u>Cost of Collection</u>. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right

4.7 <u>Certain Amounts</u>. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

- 4.10 <u>Usury</u>. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.
- 4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.
- 4.12 <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.
- 4.13 <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

- 4.14 <u>Terms of Future Financings</u>. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall automatically become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder (irrespective of whether Borrower provided the notification or not). The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.
- 4.15 <u>Piggyback Registration</u> Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.
 - 4.16 [reserved].
- 4.17 <u>Initial Funding</u>. \$15,000.00 of the Purchase Price was previously paid by the Holder on, or about, July 2, 2020 and for purposes of Rule 144, the holding period for the first \$15,000.00 of this Note will begin with receipt of that \$15,000.00.
 - 4.18 Secondary Funding. \$10,000.00 of the Purchase Price was previously paid by the Holder on, or about, August,12 2020.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur Smith
Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The unders	igned hereby elects to convert \$ principal am	ount of the Note (defined below) together with \$	of accrued
and unpaid interest t		Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the	
	pelow, of Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the '15, 2020 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be		
Box Checked as to a	pplicable instructions:		
	The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Cu		of the undersigned
	Name of DTC Prime Broker: Account Number:		
	The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a cert (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attache necessary, on an attachment hereto:		
	Name: [NAME] Address: [ADDRESS]		
	Date of Conversion:		
	Applicable Conversion Price:	\$	
	Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued		
	Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes:		
	Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining		
	Under the Note after this conversion:		
	Accrued and unpaid interest remaining:		
HOLDER]			
Ву:			
Name: [NAME]			
Γitle: [TITLE]			
Date: [DATE]			



Date: October 15th, 2020

Promissory Note Issuer: Digerati Technologies, Inc.

Re: Convertible Promissory Note Payoff Agreement

This letter is to confirm an agreement, whereby Platinum Point Capital, LLC agrees to accept \$139,000.00 from **Digerati Technologies**, Inc. ("the Issuer") as consideration to extinguish certain convertible promissory notes and share purchase agreements entered into by both parties on July 11th 2019, and on October 18th, 2019 as outlined below:

• July 11th, 2019 Convertible Promissory Note

o Total Remaining Balance: \$72,529.60

October 18th, 2019 Convertible Promissory Note

o Total Remaining balance: \$68,168.10 (Minus agreed disc. of \$1,697.70)

Total Balance Due: \$ 139,000.00

Upon confirmation of receipt of the wired funds from the Issuer, Platinum Point Capital will provision the Issuer with a zero-balance letter with regards to convertible promissory notes referenced in this email.

Feel free to contact us if you have any questions.

Sincerely, Brian Freifeld

 /s/ Arthur L Smith
 /s/ Brian Freifeld

 Art Smith: Digerati Technologies Inc
 Brian Freifeld: Platinum Point Capital

Digerati Technologies, Inc. Description of Securities

General

We are authorized to issue an aggregate of 150,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share and 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the voting powers, preferences and other rights and limitations of the preferred stock. As of October 28, 2020, we had 121,932,409 shares of common stock outstanding and no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Each share of common stock shall have one (1) vote per share. Our common stock does not provide a preemptive, subscription or conversion rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions or rights. Our common stock holders are not entitled to cumulative voting for election of Board of Directors.

Dividends

We have not paid any dividends on our common stock since our inception and do not intend to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

The declaration of any future cash dividends is at the discretion of our board of directors and depends upon our earnings, if any, our capital requirements and financial position, our general economic conditions, and other pertinent conditions. It is our present intention not to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future, but rather to reinvest earnings, if any, in our business operations.

Warrants

As of October 28, 2020, we have issued warrants to purchase 2,240,000 shares of Common Stock issuable with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.33. Of which 1,940,000 warrants are exercisable immediately, have a weighted-average remaining life of 1.49 years and a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.22 as of October 27, 2020.

Options

As of October 28, 2020, we have issued options to purchase 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock issuable with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.27. Of which 4,717,699 options are exercisable immediately, have a weighted-average remaining life of 2.62 years and a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.26 as of October 27, 2020.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

In November 2015, Digerati adopted the Digerati Technologies, Inc. 2015 Equity Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan authorizes the grant of up to 7.5 million stock options, restricted common shares, non-restricted common shares and other awards to employees, directors, and certain other persons. The Plan is intended to permit Digerati to retain and attract qualified individuals who will contribute to the overall success of Digerati. Digerati's Board of Directors determines the terms of any grants under the Plan. Exercise prices of all stock options and other awards vary based on the market price of the shares of common stock as of the date of grant. The stock options, restricted common stock, non-restricted common stock and other awards vest based on the terms of the individual grant. On November 18, 2015, the Company filed a Registration Statement on Form S-8 to register with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission 7,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock, which may be issued by the Company upon the exercise of options granted, or other awards made, pursuant to the terms of the Plan. Please see the Plan filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on November 18, 2015.

Preferred Stock

The Company has authorized 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The board of directors has the authority to issue these shares and to set dividends, voting and conversion rights, redemption provisions, liquidation preferences, and other rights and restrictions.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Various Provisions of Nevada Law

Provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation, as amended, and bylaws could make it more difficult to acquire us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise, or to remove incumbent officers and directors. These provisions, summarized below, would be expected to discourage certain types of takeover practices and takeover bids our Board may consider inadequate and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us will outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Blank Check Preferred

Our articles of incorporation permit our Board to issue preferred stock with voting, conversion and exchange rights that could negatively affect the voting power or other rights of our Common Stockholders. The issuance of our preferred stock could delay or prevent a change of control of our Company.

Amendments to our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Under the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation may not be amended by stockholder action alone.

Nevada Anti-Takeover Statute

We may be subject to Nevada's Combination with Interested Stockholders Statute (Nevada Corporation Law Sections 78.411-78.444) which prohibits an "interested stockholder" from entering into a "combination" with the corporation, unless certain conditions are met. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, beneficially owns (or within the prior two years, did beneficially own) 10% or more of the corporation's capital stock entitled to vote.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

The Nevada Revised Statutes limits or eliminates the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties as directors.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions under the Nevada Revised Statutes and in our articles of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. However, these provisions do not limit or eliminate our rights, or those of any stockholder, to seek non-monetary relief such as injunction or rescission in the event of a breach of a director's fiduciary duties. Moreover, the provisions do not alter the liability of directors under the federal securities laws. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent that, in a class action or direct suit, we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and preferred stock will be available for future issuance without stockholder approval, except as may be required under the listing rules of any stock exchange on which our Common Stock is then listed. We may use additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Penny Stock Considerations

Our shares will be "penny stocks" as that term is generally defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 to mean equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00 per share. Thus, our shares will be subject to rules that impose sales practice and disclosure requirements on broker-dealers who engage in certain transactions involving a penny stock. Under the penny stock regulations, a broker-dealer selling a penny stock to anyone other than an established customer must make a special suitability determination regarding the purchaser and must receive the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to the sale, unless the broker-dealer is otherwise exempt.

In addition, under the penny stock regulations, the broker-dealer is required to:

- Deliver, prior to any transaction involving a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prepared by the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the penny stock market, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt;
- Disclose commissions payable to the broker-dealer and our registered representatives and current bid and offer quotations for the securities;
- Send monthly statements disclosing recent price information pertaining to the penny stock held in a customer's account, the account's value, and information regarding the limited market in penny stocks; and
- Make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the
 transaction, prior to conducting any penny stock transaction in the customer's account.

Because of these regulations, broker-dealers may encounter difficulties in their attempt to sell shares of our common stock, which may affect the ability of selling shareholders or other holders to sell their shares in the secondary market and have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market. These additional sales practice and disclosure requirements could impede the sale of our securities, if our securities become publicly traded. In addition, the liquidity for our securities may be decreased, with a corresponding decrease in the price of our securities. Our shares in all probability will be subject to such penny stock rules and our shareholders will, in all likelihood, find it difficult to sell their securities.

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (this "**Agreement**"), dated as of July 27, 2020, is entered into by and between Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "**Company**"), and LGH Investments, LLC, a Wyoming limited liability company (the "**Buyer**").

- A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").
- B. Upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, the Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement (i) a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "**Note**"), in the original principal amount of \$275,000.00 (the "**Original Principal Amount**") (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "**Note**") convertible into shares of common stock of the Company ("**Common Stock**"), and (ii) five hundred thousand (500,000) restricted common shares in the Company ("Inducement Shares") to be delivered to Buyer, via overnight courier within 7 (seven) calendar days following the Closing Date.

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer hereby agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Purchase and Sale</u>. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company the (i) Note in the original principal amount of \$275,000.00 and (ii) five hundred thousand Inducement Shares. (collectively the "Securities").
- 1.1. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date, (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price of \$250,000 (the "Purchase Price") at the Closing (as defined below) by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a Company account designated by the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Securities, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Securities on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.
- 1.2. <u>Closing Date</u>. The date and time of the issuance and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be on or about July 27, 2020, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.
- 1.3. <u>Share Reservation</u>. The Company shall at all times require its transfer agent to establish a reserve of shares of its authorized but unissued and unreserved Common Stock in the amount of 8,000,000 shares for purposes of conversion of the Note. The Company shall cause the Transfer Agent to agree that it will not reduce the reserve under any circumstances unless such reduction is pre-approved in writing by the Buyer.

2. Buyer's Investment Representations; Governing Law; Miscellaneous.

2.1 Buyer's Investment Representations.

- (a) This Agreement is made in reliance upon the Buyer's representation to the Company, which by its acceptance hereof Buyer hereby confirms, that the Securities to be received by it will be acquired for investment for its own account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the sale or distribution of any part thereof, and that it has no present intention of selling, granting participation in, or otherwise distributing the same, but subject nevertheless to any requirement of law that the disposition of its property shall at all times be within its control.
- (b) The Buyer understands that the Securities are not registered under the 1933 Act, on the basis that the sale provided for in this Agreement and the issuance of securities hereunder is exempt from registration under the 1933 Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) thereof, and that the Company's reliance on such exemption is predicated on the Buyer's representations set forth herein. The Buyer realizes that the basis for the exemption may not be present if, notwithstanding such representations, the Buyer has in mind merely acquiring shares of the Securities for a fixed or determinable period in the future, or for a market rise, or for sale if the market does not rise. The Buyer does not have any such intention.
- (c) In particular, the Buyer is aware that the Securities may not be sold pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act unless all of the conditions of the applicable Rules are met. The Buyer represents that, in the absence of an effective registration statement covering the Securities, it will sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the Securities only in a manner consistent with its representations set forth herein.
- (d) The Buyer agrees that in no event will it make a transfer or disposition of any of the Securities (other than pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act), unless and until (i) the Buyer shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a statement of the circumstances surrounding the disposition, and (ii) if requested by the Company, at the expense of the Buyer or transferee, the Buyer shall have furnished to the Company either (A) an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer may be made without registration under the 1933 Act or (B) a "no action" letter from the Securities and Exchange Commission to the effect that the transfer of such securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission that action be taken with respect thereto.
- (e) The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that it is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 501 of Regulation D, as presently in effect and, for the purpose of Section 25102(f) of the California Corporations Code, he or she is excluded from the count of "purchasers" pursuant to Rule 260.102.13 thereunder.
- 2.2 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of California or in the federal courts located in San Diego, California. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

- 2.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party.
- 2.4 Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.
- 2.5 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.
- 2.6 Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Buyer.
- 2.7 Notices. Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing (unless otherwise specified herein) and shall be deemed effectively given on the earliest of:
- 2.7.1 the date delivered, if delivered by personal delivery as against written receipt therefor or by e-mail to an executive officer, or by confirmed facsimile,
 - 2.7.2 the fifth Trading Day after deposit, postage prepaid, in the United States Postal Service by registered or certified mail, or

2.7.3 the third Trading Day after mailing by domestic or international express courier, with delivery costs and fees prepaid, in each case, addressed to each of the other parties thereunto entitled at the following addresses (or at such other addresses as such party may designate by ten (10) calendar days' advance written notice similarly given to each of the other parties hereto):

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc. ATT: Arthur Smith, CEO 825 W. Bitters Suite 104 San Antonio, TX 78216

Email: a.smith@t3com.net

If to the Buyer:

Lucas Hoppel Phone: 858-232-5110

Email: Luke@LGHInvestments.com

- 2.8 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the rights, interests or obligations of the Company hereunder may not be assigned, by operation of law or otherwise, in whole or in part, by the Company without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which consent may be withheld at the sole discretion of the Buyer; provided, however, that in the case of a merger, sale of substantially all of the Company's assets or other corporate reorganization, the Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay such consent. This Agreement or any of the severable rights and obligations inuring to the benefit of or to be performed by Buyer hereunder may be assigned by Buyer to a third party, including its financing sources, in whole or in part, without the need to obtain the Company's consent thereto.
- 2.9 <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.
- 2.10 <u>Survival</u>. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the Closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all its officers, directors, employees, attorneys, and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.
- 2.11 No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.
- 2.12 Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.
- 2.13 <u>Buyer's Rights and Remedies Cumulative</u>. All rights, remedies, and powers conferred in this Agreement and the Transaction Documents on the Buyer are cumulative and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies, and shall be in addition to every other right, power, and remedy that the Buyer may have, whether specifically granted in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, or existing at law, in equity, or by statute; and any and all such rights and remedies may be exercised from time to time and as often and in such order as the Buyer may deem expedient.

- 2.14 Ownership Limitation. If at any time after the Closing, the Buyer shall or would receive shares of Common Stock in payment of interest or principal under Note so that the Buyer would, together with other shares of Common Stock held by it or its Affiliates, own or beneficially own by virtue of such action or receipt of additional shares of Common Stock a number of shares exceeding 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on such date (the "Maximum Percentage"), the Company shall not be obligated and shall not issue to the Buyer shares of Common Stock which would exceed the Maximum Percentage, but only until such time as the Maximum Percentage would no longer be exceeded by any such receipt of shares of Common Stock by the Buyer. The foregoing limitations are enforceable, unconditional and non-waivable and shall apply to all Affiliates and assigns of the Buyer.
- 2.15 No Shorting. For so long as Investor holds any securities of Company, neither Investor nor any of its Affiliates will engage in or effect, directly or indirectly, any Short Sale of Common Stock.
- 2.16 Attorneys' Fees and Cost of Collection. In the event of any action at law or in equity to enforce or interpret the terms of this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, the parties agree that the party who is awarded the most money shall be deemed the prevailing party for all purposes and shall therefore be entitled to an additional award of the full amount of the attorneys' fees and expenses paid by such prevailing party in connection with the litigation and/or dispute without reduction or apportionment based upon the individual claims or defenses giving rise to the fees and expenses. Nothing herein shall restrict or impair a court's power

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank; signature page to follow]

SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Original Principal Amount of Note:	\$ 275,000.00
Purchase Price:	\$ 250 000 00

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

THE COMPANY:

Digerati Technologies, Inc.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Mr. Arthur Smith Chief Executive Officer

THE BUYER:

LGH Investments, LLC

By: <u>/s/ Lucas</u> Hoppel

Mr. Lucas Hoppel Managing Member

EXHIBIT A

NOTE

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of October 13, 2020, by and between **DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES**, **INC.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 825 W. Bitters Rd., Suite 104, San Antonio, Texas 78216 (the "Company"), and **PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, with its address at 211 East 43rd Street., Suite 626, New York, NY 10017 (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS:

- A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");
- B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement the Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$330,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.
- C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

- a. <u>Purchase of Note</u>. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company a Note in the principal amount of \$330,000.00.
- b. <u>Form of Payment</u>. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price of \$300,000.00 and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

- c. <u>Closing Date</u>. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about October 13, 2020, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.
- d. <u>Inducement Shares</u>. Upon Closing, and as further inducement for the Buyer to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Company shall deliver to Buyer 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

- a. <u>Investment Purpose</u>. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.
- b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").
- c. <u>Reliance on Exemptions</u>. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. <u>Governmental Review</u>. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of five percent (5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. <u>Legends</u>. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

- h. <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.
 - i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth in the preamble.
 - 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:
- a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.
- b. <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Enforcement</u>. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of August 10, 2020, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of: (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which approximately 120,932,409 shares are issued and outstanding; and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 632,477 are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 8,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. <u>Issuance of Shares</u>. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the OTC Pink (the "OTC Pink"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC Pink, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents: Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to June 30, 2018, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. <u>Absence of Certain Changes</u>. Since June 30, 2020, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

1. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. <u>Disclosure</u>. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

- p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.
- q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since June 30, 2018, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

- t. <u>Title to Property</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- u. <u>Internal Accounting Controls</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.
- v. <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. <u>Solvency</u>. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. <u>Bad Actor</u>. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer, or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144- 3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- cc. <u>Manipulation of Price</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.
- dd. <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.
- ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

- a. <u>Best Efforts</u>. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.
- b. <u>Form D; Blue Sky Laws</u>. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.
- c. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note only for general working capital purposes, for the repayment of certain existing debt obligations and as otherwise approved by the Board of Directors in its reasonable discretion.

d. [reserved].

- e. Expenses. The Company shall reimburse Buyer for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer.
- f. <u>Financial Information</u>. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(f).

g. <u>Listing</u> . The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated
quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the
Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon
conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the
OTC Pink, OTCQB or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New
York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE American and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws
or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of
any material notices it receives from the OTC Pink, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the
continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection
with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(g).

- h. <u>Corporate Existence</u>. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.
- i. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.
- j. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.
- k. <u>Trading Activities</u>. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

1. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date
first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written
consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; or (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets
other than in the ordinary course of business.

- m. <u>Legal Counsel Opinions</u>. Upon the request of the Buyer from to time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.
- n. <u>Par Value</u>. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.
- o. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.
- 5. <u>Transaction Expense Amount</u>. The Company shall pay US\$30,000.00 to the Buyer as an original issue discount (the "OID"). The OID has been included in the Principal Amount of the Note and accordingly such Principal Amount of the Note is US\$300,000.00.

6. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

- 7. <u>CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL</u>. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:
 - a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
 - b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.
- d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 8. <u>CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE</u>. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:
 - a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.
- b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.

- d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.
- e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.
- g. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system.
 - h. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

9. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

- a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon forum non conveniens. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.
- b. <u>Counterparts</u>; <u>Signatures by Facsimile</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.
- c. <u>Construction</u>; <u>Headings</u>. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.
- d. <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.
- e. <u>Entire Agreement</u>; <u>Amendments</u>. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc. 825 W. Bitters Rd., Suite 104 San Antonio, Texas 78216 Attn: Arthur Smith

If to the Buyer:

Platinum Point Capital LLC 353 Lexington Avenue, Suite 1502 New York, NY 10016 Attn: Brian Freifeld, President

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Ber	neficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and
assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may	any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.
1 Survival The re	enresentations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survivo

1. <u>Survival.</u> The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder not withstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

1. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

m. <u>Publicity</u>. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; <u>provided, however</u>, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC

By: /s/Brian Freifeld

Name: Brian Freifeld
Title: President

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$	330,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$	300,000.00

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of October 15, 2020, by and between **DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES**, **INC.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 825 W. Bitters, STE 104, San Antonio, TX 78216 (the "Company"), and **PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, with its address at 211 East 43rd Street., Suite 626, New York, NY 10017 (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS:

- A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");
- B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement the Convertible Promissory Note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$27,500.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.
- C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

- a. <u>Purchase of Note.</u> On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company a Note in the principal amount of \$27,500.00.
- b. <u>Form of Payment.</u> On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price of \$25,000.00. Buyer has previously paid \$15,000.00 of the Purchase Price, on or about July 2, 2020 and \$10,000 of the Purchase Price, on or about August 12, 2020 and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. <u>Closing Date</u>. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about October 15, 2020, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

- a. <u>Investment Purpose.</u> As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note or (iii) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; <u>provided, however</u>, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.
- b. <u>Accredited Investor Status</u>. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").
- c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.
- d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. <u>Governmental Review</u>. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of five percent (5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. <u>Legends</u>. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

- h. <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.
 - i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth in the preamble.
 - 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:
- a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.
- b. <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Enforcement</u>. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of August 10, 2020, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of: (i) 150,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which approximately 120,932,409 shares are issued and outstanding; and (ii) 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 632,477 are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 8,000,000 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. <u>Issuance of Shares.</u> The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the OTC Pink (the "OTC Pink"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC Pink, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents: Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to June 30, 2018, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. <u>Absence of Certain Changes</u>. Since March 31, 2020, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. <u>Patents, Copyrights, etc.</u> The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

1. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed

all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. <u>Disclosure</u>. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

- q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- r. <u>Permits; Compliance.</u> The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since June 30, 2018, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

- t. <u>Title to Property.</u> Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- u. <u>Internal Accounting Controls</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.
- v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. <u>Solvency</u>. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. <u>Bad Actor</u>. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer, or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer, that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144- 3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. <u>Manipulation of Price</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

- a. <u>Best Efforts.</u> The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.
- b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.
 - c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note only for general working capital purposes.
 - d. [reserved]
- e. Expenses. The Company shall reimburse Buyer for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer.
- f. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(f).

g. <u>Listing</u> . The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated
quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the
Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon
conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the
OTC Pink, OTCQB or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New
York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE American and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws
or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of
any material notices it receives from the OTC Pink, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the
continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection
with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(g).

- h. <u>Corporate Existence</u>. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.
- i. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.
- j. <u>Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act</u>. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.
- k. <u>Trading Activities.</u> Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.
- 1. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; or (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business.

m. <u>Legal Counsel Opinions</u>. Upon the request of the Buyer from to time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly (within two (2) business days from Buyer's request) supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

n. <u>Par Value</u>. If the closing bid price at any time the Note is outstanding falls below \$0.001, the Company shall cause the par value of its Common Stock to be reduced to \$0.0001 or less.

o. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

5. <u>Transaction Expense Amount</u>. The Company shall pay US\$2,500.00 to the Buyer as an original issue discount (the "OID"). The OID has been included in the Principal Amount of the Note and accordingly such Principal Amount of the Note is US\$27,500.00.

6. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

- 7. <u>CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL</u>. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:
 - a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
 - b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.
- d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 8. <u>CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE</u>. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:
 - a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.
- b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.

- d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.
- e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.
- g. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTC Pink, OTCQB or any similar quotation system.
 - h. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

9. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in the State of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon forum non conveniens. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

- b. <u>Counterparts</u>; <u>Signatures by Facsimile</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.
- c. <u>Construction; Headings</u>. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.
- d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.
- e. <u>Entire Agreement; Amendments</u>. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Digerati Technologies, Inc. 825 W. Bitters, STE 104 San Antonio, TX 78216 Attn: Arthur Smith

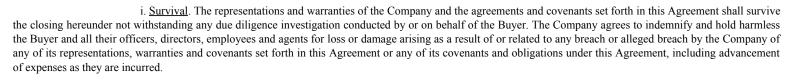
If to the Buyer:

Platinum Point Capital LLC 211 East 43rd Street., Suite 626 New York, NY 10017 Attn: Brian Freifeld, President

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.



- j. <u>Further Assurances.</u> Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.
- 1. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.
- m. <u>Publicity</u>. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; <u>provided, however,</u> that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

n. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

DIGERATI TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Name: Arthur Smith

Title: Chief Executive Officer

PLATINUM POINT CAPITAL LLC

By:

Name: Brian Freifeld
Title: President

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:

US\$ 27,500.00

Aggregate Purchase Price:

US\$ 25,000.00*

\$\\$15,000.00 of the Purchase Price was paid on or about July 2, 2020, of the Aggregate Purchase Price remaining.

* \$10,000.00 of the Purchase Price was paid on or about August 12, 2020.

Digerati Technologies, Inc. **Subsidiary List**

- T3 Communications, Inc., a Nevada Corporation
 Shift8 Networks, Inc. d/b/a T3 Communications, Inc., a Texas Corporation
- 3. T3 Communications, Inc., a Florida Corporation



CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-208089) of our report dated October 29, 2020 with respect to the audited consolidated financial statements of Digerati Technologies, Inc. for the years ended July 31, 2020 and 2019. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the references to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ MaloneBailey, LLP

www.malonebailey.com

Houston, Texas

October 29, 2020

#306-307 Ocean International Center (CTower) No.60, Dongsihuan Middle Road • Chaoyang District, Beijing PR. China 100025 • 86.010.5282.3662 Coastal City (West Tower) Hai De San Dao #1502 • Nanshan District Shenzhen PR. China 518054 • 86.755.8627.8690

www.malonebailey.com



Registered Public Company Accounting Oversight Board • AICPA
An Independently Owned And Operated Member Of Nexia International
CERTIFICATION

I, Arthur L. Smith, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

October 29, 2020 /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Arthur L. Smith

President and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION

- I, Antonio Estrada, Jr., certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Digerati Technologies, Inc., a Nevada Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

October 29, 2020 /s/ Antonio Estrada, Jr.

Antonio Estrada, Jr. Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION OF PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SS. 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report (the "Report") of Digerati Technologies, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending July 31, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Arthur L. Smith, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. ss. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that,

- 1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) the information in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.
- By /s/ Arthur L. Smith

Arthur L. Smith
President and
Chief Executive Officer
October 29, 2020

CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SS. 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report (the "Report") of Digerati Technologies, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending July 31, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Antonio Estrada Jr., the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. ss. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002,

- 1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) the information in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.
- By /s/ Antonio Estrada Jr.

Antonio Estrada Jr. Chief Financial Officer October 29, 2020